

# TOPS-10/TOPS-20 Common Math Library Reference Manual

Order No. AA-M400A-TK

**September 1983**

## **Abstract**

This manual describes the mathematical routines that constitute the *TOPS-10/TOPS-20 Math Library*.

**OPERATING SYSTEM:** TOPS-20 Version 5.0 and 5.1  
TOPS-10 Version 7.01A

**SOFTWARE:** FORTRAN-10/20 Version 7  
Pascal-10/20 Version 1

Software and manuals should be ordered by title and order number. In the United States, send orders to the nearest distribution center. Outside the United States, orders should be directed to the nearest DIGITAL Field Sales Office or representative.

### **Northeast/Mid-Atlantic Region**

Digital Equipment Corporation  
PO Box CS2008  
Nashua, New Hampshire 03061  
Telephone:(603)884-6660

### **Central Region**

Digital Equipment Corporation  
Accessories and Supplies Center  
1050 East Remington Road  
Schaumburg, Illinois 60195  
Telephone:(312)640-5612

### **Western Region**

Digital Equipment Corporation  
Accessories and Supplies Center  
632 Caribbean Drive  
Sunnyvale, California 94086  
Telephone:(408)734-4915

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Digital Equipment Corporation. Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may only be used or copied in accordance with the terms of such license.

No responsibility is assumed for use or reliability of software on equipment that is not supplied by DIGITAL or its affiliated companies.

Copyright © 1983 by Digital Equipment Corporation

All Rights Reserved

The postage-prepaid READER'S COMMENTS form on the last page of this document requests the user's critical evaluation to assist us in preparing future documentation.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation:

DEC  
DECUS  
Digital Logo  
PDP  
UNIBUS  
VAX

DECnet  
DECSYSTEM-10  
DECSYSTEM-20  
DECwriter  
DIBOL  
EduSystem

IAS  
MASSBUS  
PDT  
RSTS  
RSX  
VMS  
VT

# Contents

	Page
<b>Chapter 1 Introduction</b>	
1.1 The Math Library . . . . .	1-3
1.2 Math Symbols and Names used in Equations . . . . .	1-9
1.3 Data Types and Their Precision . . . . .	1-10
1.3.1 Integer . . . . .	1-10
1.3.2 Single-Precision, Floating-Point . . . . .	1-10
1.3.3 Double-Precision, D-Floating-Point . . . . .	1-11
1.3.4 Double-Precision, G-Floating-Point . . . . .	1-11
1.3.5 Complex . . . . .	1-12
1.3.6 Complex, Double-Precision . . . . .	1-12
1.4 Information About the Routines . . . . .	1-12
1.4.1 Calling Sequence . . . . .	1-13
1.4.2 Entry Points . . . . .	1-13
1.4.3 Return Location . . . . .	1-13
1.4.4 Register Usage . . . . .	1-13
1.5 Accuracy Tests . . . . .	1-14

## Chapter 2 Square Root Routines

SQRT . . . . .	2-3
DSQRT . . . . .	2-5
GSQRT . . . . .	2-7
CSQRT . . . . .	2-9
CDSQRT . . . . .	2-11
CGSQRT . . . . .	2-13

## Chapter 3 Logarithm Routines

ALOG . . . . .	3-3
ALOG10 . . . . .	3-5
DLOG . . . . .	3-7
DLOG10 . . . . .	3-9
GLOG . . . . .	3-11
GLOG10 . . . . .	3-13
CLOG . . . . .	3-15
CDLOG . . . . .	3-17
CGLOG . . . . .	3-19

## Chapter 4 Exponential and Exponentiation Routines

EXP . . . . .	4-3
DEXP . . . . .	4-5
GEXP . . . . .	4-7
CEXP. . . . .	4-9
CDEXP . . . . .	4-11
CGEXP . . . . .	4-13
EXP1. . . . .	4-15
EXP2. . . . .	4-16
DEXP2.. . . .	4-18
GEXP2.. . . .	4-20
CEXP2.. . . .	4-22
EXP3. . . . .	4-25
DEXP3.. . . .	4-28
GEXP3.. . . .	4-31
CEXP3.. . . .	4-34

## Chapter 5 Trigonometric Routines

SIN . . . . .	5-3
SIND . . . . .	5-5
COS . . . . .	5-7
COSD. . . . .	5-9
DSIN . . . . .	5-11
DCOS. . . . .	5-13
GSIN . . . . .	5-15
GCOS. . . . .	5-17
CSIN . . . . .	5-19
CCOS. . . . .	5-21
CDSIN . . . . .	5-23
CDCOS . . . . .	5-25
CGSIN . . . . .	5-27
CGCOS . . . . .	5-29
TAN . . . . .	5-31
COTAN. . . . .	5-33
DTAN . . . . .	5-35
DCOTAN . . . . .	5-37
GTAN . . . . .	5-39
GCOTAN . . . . .	5-41

## Chapter 6 Inverse Trigonometric Routines

ASIN . . . . .	6-3
ACOS. . . . .	6-4
DASIN . . . . .	6-5
DACOS . . . . .	6-7
GASIN . . . . .	6-9
GACOS . . . . .	6-11
ATAN . . . . .	6-13
ATAN2 . . . . .	6-15
DATAN. . . . .	6-17
DATAN2 . . . . .	6-19
GATAN. . . . .	6-21
GATAN2 . . . . .	6-23

## Chapter 7 Hyperbolic Routines

SINH . . . . .	7-3
COSH . . . . .	7-4
DSINH . . . . .	7-5
DCOSH . . . . .	7-7
GSINH . . . . .	7-8
GCOSH . . . . .	7-10
TANH . . . . .	7-11
DTANH . . . . .	7-12
GTANH . . . . .	7-13

## Chapter 8 Random Number Generating Routines

RAN . . . . .	8-3
RANS . . . . .	8-5
SETRAN . . . . .	8-6
SAVRAN . . . . .	8-7

## Chapter 9 Absolute Value Routines

IABS . . . . .	9-3
ABS . . . . .	9-4
DABS . . . . .	9-5
GABS . . . . .	9-6
CABS . . . . .	9-7
CDABS . . . . .	9-8
CGABS . . . . .	9-9

## Chapter 10 Data Type Conversion Routines

IFIX . . . . .	10-3
INT . . . . .	10-4
IDINT . . . . .	10-5
GFX.n . . . . .	10-6
REAL . . . . .	10-7
FLOAT . . . . .	10-8
SNGL . . . . .	10-9
GSN.n . . . . .	10-10
DFLOAT . . . . .	10-11
DBLE . . . . .	10-12
GTOD . . . . .	10-13
GTODA . . . . .	10-14
GFL.n . . . . .	10-15
GDB.n . . . . .	10-16
DTOG . . . . .	10-17
DTOGA . . . . .	10-18
CMPLI . . . . .	10-19
CMPLX . . . . .	10-20
CMPLD . . . . .	10-21
CMPLG . . . . .	10-22
CMPLC . . . . .	10-23

## Chapter 11 Rounding and Truncation Routines

NINT . . . . .	11-3
IDNINT . . . . .	11-4
IGNIN . . . . .	11-5
ANINT . . . . .	11-6
DNINT . . . . .	11-7
GNINT.. . . . .	11-8
AINT . . . . .	11-9
DINT . . . . .	11-10
GINT . . . . .	11-11

## Chapter 12 Product, Remainder, and Positive Difference Routines

DPROD . . . . .	12-3
GPROD. . . . .	12-4
MOD . . . . .	12-5
AMOD . . . . .	12-6
DMOD . . . . .	12-7
GMOD . . . . .	12-8
IDIM . . . . .	12-9
DIM . . . . .	12-10
DDIM. . . . .	12-11
GDIM. . . . .	12-12

## Chapter 13 Transfer of Sign Routines

ISIGN. . . . .	13-3
SIGN . . . . .	13-4
DSIGN . . . . .	13-5
GSIGN . . . . .	13-6

## Chapter 14 Maximum/Minimum Routines

MAX0 . . . . .	14-3
MAX1 . . . . .	14-4
AMAX0. . . . .	14-5
AMAX1. . . . .	14-6
DMAX1. . . . .	14-7
GMAX1. . . . .	14-8
MIN0 . . . . .	14-9
MIN1 . . . . .	14-10
AMIN0 . . . . .	14-11
AMIN1 . . . . .	14-12
DMIN1 . . . . .	14-13
GMIN1 . . . . .	14-14

## Chapter 15 Miscellaneous Complex Routines

REAL.C. . . . .	15-3
AIMAG . . . . .	15-4
CONJ. . . . .	15-5
CFM . . . . .	15-6
CFDV. . . . .	15-7

**Appendix A ELEFUNT Test Results**

**Appendix B Using the Common Math Library with MACRO Programs**

**Tables**

1-1	Math Library Routines. . . . .	1-4
1-2	Comparison of Single-Precision, D-Floating-Point, and G-Floating-Point	1-11





## **Preface**

This manual describes the TOPS-10/TOPS-20 Common Math Library. At present, the library is included as part of each object-time system of each language that uses it. In the future, the library will be a separate entity as described in this manual. Chapter 1 introduces the library routines and gives information on how they are described. A table of the routines, arranged in alphabetical order, is included for easy reference. Chapters 2 through 15 contain the descriptions of the routines, grouped logically such that all like routines are together (e.g., all the square root routines are in Chapter 2). Appendix A gives the results of the ELEFUNT tests and Appendix B describes error handling for MACRO programs.



# **Chapter 1**

## **Introduction**



## 1.1 The Math Library

The TOPS-10/TOPS-20 Common Math Library contains a set of routines that perform the following mathematical functions for several types of data.

- square root
- natural and base-10 logarithm
- exponential and exponentiation
- trigonometric
- inverse trigonometric
- hyperbolic
- random number generation
- absolute value
- data type conversion
- rounding and truncation
- product
- remainder
- positive difference
- transfer of sign
- maximum or minimum of a series
- complex conjugate
- complex multiplication or division

Most of the routines are functions; but some, notably the complex double-precision, are subroutines. The difference between the types of routines is the way in which they are called from a program. Consult the applicable language manual for more information.

The routines are listed alphabetically in Table 1-1 with a short description of each and a page reference.

**Table 1-1: Math Library Routines**

<b>Routine Name</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>Purpose</b>
ABS	9-4	absolute value
ACOS	6-4	arc cosine
AIMAG	15-4	imaginary part of complex number
AINT	11-9	truncation to integer
ALOG	3-3	natural logarithm
ALOG10	3-5	base-10 logarithm
AMAX0	14-5	largest of a series
AMAX1	14-6	largest of a series
AMIN0	14-11	smallest of a series
AMIN1	14-12	smallest of a series
AMOD	12-6	remainder
ANINT	11-6	nearest whole number
ASIN	6-3	arc sine
ATAN	6-13	arc tangent
ATAN2	6-15	polar angle of a point in the x-y plane
CABS	9-7	complex absolute value
CCOS	5-21	complex cosine
CDABS	9-8	complex, double-precision, D-floating-point absolute value
CDCOS	5-25	complex, double-precision, D-floating-point cosine
CDEXP	4-11	complex, double-precision, D-floating-point exponential
CDLOG	3-17	complex, double-precision, D-floating-point natural logarithm
CDSIN	5-23	complex, double-precision, D-floating-point sine
CDSQRT	2-11	complex, double-precision, D-floating-point square root
CEXP	4-9	complex exponential
CEXP2.	4-22	exponentiation of a complex number to the power of an integer
CEXP3.	4-34	exponentiation of a complex number to the power of another complex number
CFDV	15-7	complex division
CFM	15-6	complex multiplication
CGABS	9-9	complex, double-precision, G-floating-point absolute value
CGCOS	5-29	complex, double-precision, G-floating-point cosine

(continued on next page)

**Table Table 1-1 (Cont.): Math Library Routines**

<b>Routine Name</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>Purpose</b>
CGEXP	4-13	complex, double-precision, G-floating-point exponential
CGLOG	3-19	complex, double-precision, G-floating-point natural logarithm
CGSIN	5-27	complex, double-precision, G-floating-point sin
CGSQRT	2-13	complex, double-precision, G-floating-point square root
CLOG	3-15	complex natural logarithm
CMPL.C	10-23	conversion of two complex numbers to one complex number
CMPL.D	10-21	conversion of two double-precision, D-floating-point numbers to complex format
CMPL.G	10-22	conversion of two double-precision, G-floating-point numbers to complex format
CMPL.I	10-19	conversion of two integers to complex format
CMPLX	10-20	conversion of two single-precision numbers to complex format
CONJ	15-5	complex conjugate
COS	5-7	cosine (angle in radians)
COSD	5-9	cosine (angle in degrees)
COSH	7-4	hyperbolic cosine
COTAN	5-33	cotangent
CSIN	5-19	complex sine
CSQRT	2-9	complex square root
DABS	9-5	double-precision, D-floating-point absolute value
DACOS	6-7	double-precision, D-floating-point arc cosine
DASIN	6-5	double-precision, D-floating-point arc sine
DATAN	6-17	double-precision, D-floating-point arc tangent
DATAN2	6-19	double-precision, D-floating-point polar angle of a point in the x-y plane
DBLE	10-12	conversion from single-precision to double-precision, D-floating-point format
DCOS	5-13	double-precision, D-floating-point cosine
DCOSH	7-7	double-precision, D-floating-point hyperbolic cosine
DCOTAN	5-37	double-precision, D-floating-point cotangent
DDIM	12-11	double-precision, D-floating-point positive difference
DEXP	4-5	double-precision, D-floating-point exponential

(continued on next page)

**Table 1–1 (cont.): Math Library Routines**

<b>Routine Name</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>Purpose</b>
DEXP	4–5	double-precision, D-floating-point exponential
DEXP2.	4–18	exponentiation of a double-precision, D-floating-point number to the power of an integer
DEXP3.	4–28	exponentiation of a double-precision, D-floating-point number to the power of another double-precision, D-floating-point number
DFLOAT	10–11	conversion of an integer to double-precision, D-floating-point format
DIM	12–10	positive difference
DINT	11–10	double-precision, D-floating-point truncation
DLOG	3–7	double-precision, D-floating-point natural logarithm
DLOG10	3–9	double-precision, D-floating-point base-10 logarithm
DMAX1	14–7	double-precision, D-floating-point largest in a series
DMIN1	14–13	double-precision, D-floating-point smallest in a series
DMOD	12–7	double-precision, D-floating-point remainder
DNINT	11–7	double-precision, D-floating-point nearest whole number
DPROD	12–3	double-precision, D-floating-point product
DSIGN	13–5	double-precision, D-floating-point transfer of sign
DSIN	5–11	double-precision, D-floating-point sine
DSINH	7–5	double-precision, D-floating-point hyperbolic sine
DSQRT	2–5	double-precision, D-floating-point square root
DTAN	5–35	double-precision, D-floating-point tangent
DTANH	7–12	double-precision, D-floating-point hyperbolic tangent
DTOG	10–17	conversion of a double-precision, D-floating-point number to double-precision, G-floating-point format
DTOGA	10–18	conversion of an array of double-precision, D-floating-point numbers to double-precision, G-floating-point format
EXP	4–3	exponential
EXP1.	4–15	exponentiation of an integer to the power of another integer
EXP2.	4–16	exponentiation of a single-precision number to the power of an integer
EXP3.	4–25	exponentiation of a single-precision number to the power of another single-precision number
FLOAT	10–8	conversion of an integer to single-precision format
GABS	9–6	double-precision, G-floating-point absolute value
GACOS	6–11	double-precision, G-floating-point arc cosine
GASIN	6–9	double-precision, G-floating-point arc sine
GATAN	6–21	double-precision, G-floating-point arc tangent

(continued on next page)



**Table 1-1 (cont.): Math Library Routines**

<b>Routine Name</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>Purpose</b>
GATAN2	6-23	double-precision, G-floating-point polar angle of a point in the x-y plane
GCOS	5-17	double-precision, G-floating-point cosine
GCOSH	7-10	double-precision, G-floating-point hyperbolic cosine
GCOTAN	5-41	double-precision, G-floating-point cotangent
GDB.n	10-16	conversion of a single-precision number to double-precision, G-floating-point format
GDIM	12-12	double-precision, G-floating-point positive difference
GEXP	4-7	double-precision, G-floating-point exponential
GEXP2.	4-20	exponentiation of a double-precision, G-floating-point number to the power of an integer
GEXP3.	4-31	exponentiation of a double-precision, G-floating-point number to the power of another double-precision, G-floating-point number
GFL.n	10-15	conversion of an integer to double-precision, G-floating-point format
GFX.n	10-6	conversion of a double-precision, G-floating-point number to integer format
GINT.	11-11	double-precision, G-floating-point truncation
GLOG	3-11	double-precision, G-floating-point natural logarithm
GLOG10	3-13	double-precision, G-floating-point base-10 logarithm
GMAX1	14-8	double-precision, G-floating-point largest of a series
GMIN1	14-14	double-precision, G-floating-point smallest of a series
GMOD	12-8	double-precision, G-floating-point remainder
GNINT.	11-8	double-precision, G-floating-point nearest whole number
GPROD.	12-4	double-precision, G-floating-point product
GSIGN	13-6	double-precision, G-floating-point transfer of sign
GSIN	5-15	double-precision, G-floating-point sine
GSINH	7-8	double-precision, G-floating-point hyperbolic sine
GSN.n	10-10	conversion of a double-precision, G-floating-point number to single-precision format
GSQRT	2-7	double-precision, G-floating-point square root
GTAN	5-39	double-precision, G-floating-point tangent
GTANH	7-13	double-precision, G-floating-point hyperbolic tangent
GTOD	10-13	conversion of a double-precision, G-floating-point number to double-precision, D-floating-point format
GTODA	10-14	conversion of an array of double-precision, G-floating-point numbers to double-precision, D-floating-point format

(continued on next page)

**Table 1-1 (cont.): Math Library Routines**

<b>Routine Name</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>Purpose</b>
IABS	9-3	integer absolute value
IDIM	12-9	integer positive difference
IDINT	10-5	conversion of a double-precision, D-floating-point number to integer format
IDNINT	11-4	integer nearest whole number for a double-precision, D-floating-point number
IFIX	10-3	conversion of a single-precision number to integer format
IGNIN.	11-5	integer nearest whole number for a double-precision, G-floating-point number
INT	10-4	conversion of a single-precision number to integer format
ISIGN	13-3	integer transfer of sign
MAX0	14-3	largest of a series
MAX1	14-4	largest of a series
MIN0	14-9	smallest of a series
MIN1	14-10	smallest of a series
MOD	12-5	integer remainder
NINT	11-3	integer nearest whole number for a single-precision number
RAN	8-3	random number generator
RANS	8-5	random number generator with shuffling
REAL	10-7	conversion of an integer to single-precision format
REAL.C	15-3	real part of a complex number
SAVRAN	8-7	save the seed for the last random number generated
SETRAN	8-6	set the seed value for the random number generator
SIGN	13-4	transfer of sign
SIN	5-3	sine (angle in radians)
SIND	5-5	sine (angle in degrees)
SINH	7-3	hyperbolic sine
SNGL	10-9	conversion of a double-precision, D-floating-point number to single-precision format
SQRT	2-3	square root
TAN	5-31	tangent
TANH	7-11	hyperbolic tangent

The routines in this library are available to most of the languages available with TOPS-10 and TOPS-20. Consult the applicable language manual for specific information on how to use the Math Library. Although all of the routines listed in Table 1-1 exist in the library, not all of them can be called from all languages. That is, some languages or compilers have restrictions that disallow calling of a particular routine from a user program. For example,

the complex data type does not exist in PASCAL, so the routines that perform complex mathematics are never called by a PASCAL program. However, a compiler may itself call a routine because a user program has a statement that necessitates use of a Math Library routine. For example, a FORTRAN program cannot call any of the routines whose names contain a period (.). However, the compiler recognizes when a statement within a program requires use of one of those routines, and the compiler calls the appropriate routine. Similarly, a statement in an APL program may require a mathematical function, so the APL interpreter translates that statement into a call to the appropriate Math Library routine.

## 1.2 Math Symbols and Names Used in Equations

Throughout this manual, certain mathematical symbols and names are used to indicate values, quantities, actions, or states. These symbols and their meanings are listed below.

=	equal to
+	plus
-	minus
•	multiplied by (used in equations)
x	multiplied by (used in numbers)
/	divided by
>	greater than
≥	greater than or equal to
<	less than
≤	less than or equal to
≠	not equal to
$\sqrt{\quad}$	square root
$\pi$	Pi (3.14159265358979323846264950338327)
$\pm$	plus or minus
[]	greatest integer in
	absolute value
$\cong$	equals approximately
$x_y$	subscript
$x^y$	superscript or raised to the power
$\log_e$	natural logarithm
$\log_{10}$	base-10 logarithm
i	imaginary number ( $\sqrt{-1}$ )
$e^x$	exponential
sin	sine of an angle
cos	cosine of an angle
tan	tangent of an angle
cot	cotangent of an angle
$\sin^{-1}$	arc sine
$\cos^{-1}$	arc cosine
$\tan^{-1}$	arc tangent
sinh	hyperbolic sine
cosh	hyperbolic cosine
tanh	hyperbolic tangent
sgn	sign of
conj	complex conjugate

In addition, some equations use the names of routines to indicate a state or action. These routines and their meanings are as follows.

FLOAT	convert and round from an integer to a single-precision, floating-point number
INT	convert and truncate from a single-precision, floating-point number to an integer
MAX	largest of a series
MIN	smallest of a series
MOD	remainder

Each of these routines is described in detail in this manual.

Also, machine infinity (or infinity) is a term used to indicate the largest or smallest number representable in the machine.

+machine infinity =  $37777777777_8$  for single-precision  
 $37777777777, 37777777777_8$  for double-precision  
-machine infinity =  $40000000000_8$  for single precision  
 $40000000000, 00000000001_8$  for double-precision

## 1.3 Data Types and Their Precision

The Common Math Library routines can handle several data types — integer; single-precision, floating-point (also called real); double-precision, D-floating-point; double-precision, G-floating-point; complex; complex, double-precision, D-floating-point; and complex, double-precision, G-floating-point. Each data type is described in detail in one of the following sections.

### 1.3.1 Integer

An integer value is a string of one to eleven digits that represents a whole decimal number (a number without a fractional part). Integer values must be within the range of  $-2^{35}$  to  $+2^{35}-1$  ( $-34359738368$  to  $+34359738367$ ).

### 1.3.2 Single-Precision, Floating-Point

Single-precision, floating-point values may be of any size; however, each will be rounded to fit the precision of 27 bits (7 to 9 decimal digits).

Precision for single-precision, floating-point values is maintained to approximately eight significant digits; the absolute precision depends upon the numbers involved.

The range of magnitude permitted a single-precision, floating-point value is from approximately  $1.47 \times 10^{-39}$  to  $1.70 \times 10^{+38}$ .

### 1.3.3 Double-Precision, D-Floating-Point

Double-precision, D-floating-point values are similar to single-precision, floating-point values; the differences between these two values are:

- Double-precision, D-floating-point values, depending on their magnitude, have precision of 62 bits, rather than the 27-bit precision obtained for single-precision, floating-point values.
- Each double-precision, D-floating-point value occupies two storage locations.

The range of magnitude permitted a double-precision, D-floating-point value is from approximately  $1.47 \times 10^{-39}$  to  $1.70 \times 10^{+38}$ .

### 1.3.4 Double-Precision G-Floating-Point<sup>1</sup>

Double-precision, G-floating-point values are similar to double-precision, D-floating-point values. They differ in:

- the number of bits of exponent
- the number of bits of mantissa
- the range of numbers they can represent
- the digits of precision

Table 1-2 summarizes the differences among single-precision and the two forms of double-precision.

**Table 1-2: Comparison of Single-Precision, D-Floating-Point, and G-Floating-Point**

	<b>Bits of Exponent</b>	<b>Bits of Mantissa</b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Digits of Precision</b>
single-precision	8	27	$1.47 \times 10^{-39}$ to $1.70 \times 10^{+38}$	8.1
D-floating-point	8	62	$1.47 \times 10^{-39}$ to $1.70 \times 10^{+38}$	18.7
G-floating-point	11	59	$2.78 \times 10^{-309}$ to $8.99 \times 10^{+307}$	17.8

---

<sup>1</sup> Double-precision, G-floating-point data type is available only with TOPS-20 Version 5 (or later) on the DECSYSTEM-20 KL10 model B.

### 1.3.5 Complex

A complex value contains two numbers; it is assumed that the first (leftmost) value of the pair represents the real part of the number and that the second value represents the imaginary part of the number. The values that represent the real and imaginary parts of a complex value occupy two consecutive storage locations.

### 1.3.6 Complex, Double-Precision

You can use two types of complex, double-precision values — D-floating-point and G-floating-point. Both are assumed to be double-precision arrays with two elements. The first element is the real part, and the second element is the imaginary part.

## 1.4 Information About the Routines

Each routine described in this manual has the following information provided.

- A short description
- The names of other routines called by the routine
- The data type and range of the argument(s)
- The data type and range of the result
- The accuracy of the result
- The algorithm used to calculate the result
- A reference to any text used for information about the algorithm (where applicable)
- Any error conditions and the messages that result

Some additional information about the routines not included in each write-up is:

- Calling sequence
- Entry points
- Return location(s)
- Register usage

This information is described below. It is not included for each routine because it is identical for most routines and is relevant only for MACRO and BLISS users.

### 1.4.1 Calling Sequence

Most routines are called by an identical calling sequence. This calling sequence is:

```
XMOVEI   L,ARG
PUSHJ    P, routine-name
```

ARG is the address of the argument block. L is the pointer to the argument list for the routine; it is AC16. P is the stack pointer; it is AC17. Note that the contents of L (AC16) are not preserved.

For example, the SQRT routine is called by:

```
XMOVEI   16,ARG
PUSHJ    17,SQRT
```

Those routines called by a different calling sequence contain the calling sequence in their descriptions.

### 1.4.2 Entry Points

In most cases each routine has at least two entry points — its name and its name followed by a period. For example, SQRT and SQRT. are entry points for the SQRT routine. The name with the period is the one used by the FORTRAN compiler. Some routines have additional entry points because they perform more than one function. Thus, one routine calculates both sine and cosine, so SIN, SIN., COS, and COS. are all entry points into that routine. If you are calling a routine from a MACRO or BLISS program, you can use the name of the routine as the entry point; it will always work.

### 1.4.3 Return Location

The result of the calculation of most routines is returned to one or two registers. For integer and single-precision results, the return location is register 0. For double-precision and complex (single-precision) results, the return locations are registers 0 and 1. For complex, double-precision results, the return location must be specified as the second argument included in the call to the routine. The requirements for the arguments included in the call are included with each write-up of the complex, double-precision routines.

### 1.4.4 Register Usage

All the routines have similar register usage. Some may use more registers than others, however. As stated above, registers 0 and 1 are used for the return locations; therefore the original contents of one or both are lost on return from a routine. These registers are also occasionally used to store the argument initially. Registers 2 through 15 are saved, used, and restored. The number of such registers used depends on the routine.

## 1.5 Accuracy Tests

Each routine contains a section headed “Accuracy of Result.” The accuracy figures were obtained from the tests described below. These tests were run with typical values for arguments. There may be unusual arguments that could cause larger errors; for example, if you get too close to a threshold that could cause overflow or underflow, larger errors can occur. The format of the accuracy section is as follows. Note that the elements are explained with the descriptions of the tests.

### Accuracy of Result

test interval: 0.00000 through 1.0000

MRE:  $1.55 \times 10^{-8}$  (25.9 bits)

RMS:  $3.76 \times 10^{-9}$  (28.0 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	8%	83%	9%	0%

To test a routine, several representative intervals for each routine were chosen. Sample values were then chosen randomly from each interval, approximately 200,000 for single-precision and 20,000 for double-precision. Each routine was then called using these values. The relative error of each result was then obtained by the following equation.

$$\left| \frac{\text{actual exact result} - \text{result of routine}}{\text{actual exact result}} \right|$$

For example:

$$\left| \frac{\sin(x) - \text{SIN}(x)}{\sin(x)} \right|$$

The test computed the maximum relative error (MRE) and the average relative error, called the root mean square (RMS). To interpret the MRE and RMS, consider an “exact” routine, one that always returns an exact result rounded to machine precision. Such a routine would show a maximum relative error of  $2^{-27}$  for single-precision;  $2^{-62}$  for double-precision, D-floating-point; and  $2^{-59}$  for double-precision, G-floating-point. To make the MRE and RMS more understandable in terms of bits of accuracy, the tests also give the number of bits of accuracy by finding the negative base-2 logarithm of the MRE and RMS. For the “exact” routine, the negative base-2 logarithm of the MRE would be 27 for single-precision; 62 for double-precision, D-floating-point; and 59 for double-precision, G-floating-point. The negative base-2 logarithm of the RMS error from an “exact” routine would be about 28.3, 63.3, and 60.3, respectively. These numbers are slightly larger than those for the



MRE because they reflect the RMS average of the “worst case” of exactness (only 27 or 62 or 59 bits correct) and the “best case” (infinite bits correct). Therefore, the closer the number of bits of accuracy of a routine approaches that of an “exact” routine, the more accurate the routine. The accuracy figures for “exact” routines for the three levels of precision are as follows.

### Single-Precision

test interval: 0.00000 through 8192.0  
MRE:  $7.44 \times 10^{-9}$  (27.0 bits)  
RMS:  $3.11 \times 10^{-9}$  (28.3 bits)  
LSB error distribution:   -2   -1    0    +1   +2  
                              0%   0%   100% 0%   0%

### Double-precision, D-floating-point

test interval: -infinity to +infinity  
MRE:  $2.17 \times 10^{-19}$  (62.0 bits)  
RMS:  $8.81 \times 10^{-20}$  (63.3 bits)  
LSB error distribution:   -2   -1    0    +1   +2  
                              0%   0%   100% 0%   0%

### Double-precision, G-floating-point

test interval: -infinity to +infinity  
MRE:  $1.73 \times 10^{-18}$  (59.0 bits)  
RMS:  $7.05 \times 10^{-19}$  (60.3 bits)  
LSB error distribution:   -2   -1    0    +1   +2  
                              0%   0%   100% 0%   0%

A second test compared the result of the routines with the exact result rounded to single- or double-precision. It counted the number of times the routine’s result agreed exactly with the rounded exact result, the number of times they differed by  $\pm 1$  bit,  $\pm 2$  bits, and so on. The result of these comparisons is expressed as a percent of error distribution for the least significant bit (LSB).

Appendix A shows accuracy results derived from the ELEFUNT tests of W. J. Cody, Argonne National Laboratory. These tests show accuracy derived by testing carefully-chosen identities for each function. This appendix is provided for your information, not for comparison with the test results described above. Such a comparison would not be meaningful.



## **Chapter 2**

# **Square Root Routines**



**Description**

The SQRT routine calculates the single-precision, floating-point square root of its single-precision, floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{SQRT}(x) = \sqrt{x} = x^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

**Routines Called**

SQRT calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: 0.00000 through 8192.0

MRE:  $8.09 \times 10^{-9}$  (26.9 bits)

RMS:  $3.21 \times 10^{-9}$  (28.3 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	0%	98%	2%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

SQRT(x) is calculated as follows.

First the routine does a linear, single-precision approximation on the argument to provide an initial guess for  $\sqrt{x}$ . The routine then does two iterations of the Newton-Raphson method, which results in an answer that is correct to, but not always including, the last bit.

If  $x < 0.0$

$$\text{SQRT}(x) = \text{SQRT}(|x|)$$

If  $x = 0.0$

$$\text{SQRT}(x) = 0.0$$

If  $x > 0.0$

Let  $x = 2^{2b} \cdot f$  where  $.25 \leq f < 1.0$

$$\text{then } \sqrt{x} = 2^b \cdot \sqrt{f}$$

$$\text{and } z_0 = 2^b \cdot (af - b)$$

$$a = .82812500 \text{ if } .25 \leq f < .5$$

$$= .58593750 \text{ if } .5 \leq f < 1.0$$

$$b = .29722518 \text{ if } .25 \leq f < .5$$

$$= .42060167 \text{ if } .5 \leq f < 1.0$$

The Newton-Raphson method, as applied to the SQRT function, yields the following iterative approximation.

$$z_{k+1} = 1/2 \cdot (z_k + x/z_k)$$

$z_{k+1}$  = the next iteration

$z_k$  = the current iteration

$x$  = the number whose square root is being calculated

$z_0$  = the initial approximation calculated by the linear approximation

**Error Conditions**

If the argument is negative, the following message is issued and the absolute value of the argument is used.

SQRT: Negative arg; result = SQRT(ABS(arg))

**Description**

The DSQRT routine calculates the double-precision, D-floating-point square root of its double-precision, D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{DSQRT}(x) = \sqrt{x} = x^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

**Routines Called**

DSQRT calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: 0.00000 through 8192.0

MRE:  $3.25 \times 10^{-19}$  (61.4 bits)

RMS:  $1.23 \times 10^{-19}$  (62.8 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	0%	75%	25%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

DSQRT(x) is calculated as follows.

First the routine does a linear, single-precision approximation on the high-order word. Then the routine does two single-precision iterations of the Newton-Raphson method, followed by two double-precision iterations of the Newton-Raphson method using a value derived from the linear approximation.

The linear approximation is as follows.

If  $x < 0.0$   
 $\text{DSQRT}(x) = \text{DSQRT}(|x|)$

If  $x = 0.0$   
 $\text{DSQRT}(x) = 0.0$

If  $x > 0.0$   
 Let  $x = 2^{2b} \cdot f$  where  $.25 \leq f < 1.0$   
 then  $\sqrt{x} = 2^b \cdot \sqrt{f}$   
 and  $z_0 = 2^b \cdot (af - b)$

$a = .82812500$  if  $.25 \leq f < .5$   
 $= .58593750$  if  $.5 \leq f < 1.0$   
 $b = .29722518$  if  $.25 \leq f < .5$   
 $= .42060167$  if  $.5 \leq f < 1.0$

The Newton-Raphson method yields the following iterative approximation.

$$z_{k+1} = 1/2 \cdot (z_k + x/z_k)$$

$z_{k+1}$  = the next iteration

$z_k$  = the current iteration

$x$  = the number whose square root is being calculated

$z_0$  = the initial approximation calculated by the linear approximation

For the single-precision approximations,  $x$  is truncated to single-precision and all calculations are done in single-precision. For the double-precision iterations, the full double-precision value of  $x$  is used, the current value of  $z_0$  is zero-extended to double-precision, and all remaining calculations are done in double-precision.

#### **Error Conditions**

If the argument is negative, the following message is issued and the absolute value of the argument is used.

DSQRT: Negative arg; result = DSQRT(ABS(arg))



**Description**

The GSQRT routine calculates the double-precision, G-floating-point square root of its double-precision, G-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{GSQRT}(x) = \sqrt{x} = x^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

**Routines Called**

GSQRT calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: 0.00000 through 8192.0

MRE:  $2.60 \times 10^{-18}$  (58.4 bits)

RMS:  $9.87 \times 10^{-19}$  (59.8 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	0%	75%	25%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

GSQRT(x) is calculated as follows.

First the routine does a linear, single-precision approximation on the high-order word. Then the routine does two single-precision iterations of the Newton-Raphson method, followed by two double-precision iterations of the Newton-Raphson method using a value derived from the linear approximation.

The linear approximation is as follows.

If  $x < 0.0$   
 $\text{GSQRT}(x) = \text{GSQRT}(|x|)$

If  $x = 0.0$   
 $\text{GSQRT}(x) = 0.0$

If  $x > 0.0$   
 Let  $x = 2^{2b} \cdot f$  where  $.25 \leq f < 1.0$   
 then  $\sqrt{x} = 2^b \cdot \sqrt{f}$   
 and  $z_0 = 2^b \cdot (af - b)$

$a = .82812500$  if  $.25 \leq f < .5$   
 $a = .58593750$  if  $.5 \leq f < 1.0$   
 $b = .29722518$  if  $.25 \leq f < .5$   
 $b = .42060167$  if  $.5 \leq f < 1.0$

The Newton-Raphson method yields the following iterative approximation.

$$z_{k+1} = 1/2 \cdot (z_k + x/z_k)$$

$z_{k+1}$  = the next iteration

$z_k$  = the current iteration

$x$  = the number whose square root is being calculated

$z_0$  = the initial approximation calculated by the linear approximation

For the single-precision approximations,  $x$  is truncated to single-precision and all calculations are done in single-precision. For the double-precision iterations, the full double-precision value of  $x$  is used, the current value of  $z_2$  is zero-extended to double-precision, and all remaining calculations are done in double-precision.

#### **Error Conditions**

If the argument is negative, the following message is issued and the absolute value of the argument is used.

GSQRT: Negative arg; result = GSQRT(ABS(arg))

**Description**

The CSQRT routine calculates the complex, single-precision square root of its complex, single-precision argument. That is:

$$\text{CSQRT}(z) = \sqrt{z} = z^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

**Routines Called**

CSQRT calls the SQRТ and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a complex, single-precision, floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, single-precision, floating-point value, the real part of which is greater than or equal to 0.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-1000.0 through 1000.0 real
	-1000.0 through 1000.0 imaginary
MRE:	3.07x10 <sup>-8</sup> (25.0 bits) real
	3.05x10 <sup>-8</sup> (25.0 bits) imaginary
RMS:	7.05x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.1 bits) real
	7.33x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.0 bits) imaginary
LSB error distribution:	-2    -1    0    +1    +2
	2%   16%   59%   20%   2% real
	2%   19%   55%   20%   3% imaginary

**Algorithm Used**

CSQRT(z) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i\cdot y$   
 then  $\text{CSQRT}(z) = u+i\cdot v$ , which is defined as follows.

If  $x \geq 0.0$

$$u = \sqrt{(|x|+|z|)/2.0}$$

$$v = y/(2.0\cdot u)$$

If  $x < 0.0$  and  $y \geq 0.0$

$$u = y/(2.0\cdot v)$$

$$v = \sqrt{(|x|+|z|)/2.0}$$

If  $x$  and  $y$  are both  $< 0.0$

$$u = y/(2.0\cdot v)$$

$$v = -\sqrt{(|x|+|z|)/2.0}$$

The result is in the right half plane; that is, the polar angle of the result lies in the closed interval  $[-\pi/2, +\pi/2]$ . That is, the real part of the result is greater than or equal to 0.0.

**Error Conditions**

If the imaginary part of the input value is too small, underflow can occur on  $y/(2.0 \cdot u)$  or  $y/(2.0 \cdot v)$ . If such underflow occurs, one of the following messages is issued and the relevant part of the result is set to 0.0.

CSQRT: Real part underflow

CSQRT: Imaginary part underflow

**Description**

The CDSQRT subroutine calculates the complex, double-precision, D-floating-point square root of its complex, double-precision, D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{CDSQRT}(z,r) = \sqrt{z} = z^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

z = location of input value  
r = location of result

**Routines Called**

CDSQRT calls the DSQRT and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Arguments**

CDSQRT is a subroutine that is called with two arguments. Both arguments must be two-element, double-precision vectors. The first vector (z) contains the input value; the second vector (r) will contain the result. The real part of the input value must be stored in the first element of z; the imaginary part must be stored in the second element of z. The input value must be a complex, double-precision, D-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, double-precision, D-floating-point value, the real part of which is greater than or equal to 0.0. It is returned in the second vector (r) supplied in the call. The real part of the result is returned in the first element of r; the imaginary part is returned in the second element of r.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-1000.0 through 1000.0 real				
	-1000.0 through 1000.0 imaginary				
MRE:	1.10x10 <sup>-18</sup> (59.7 bits) real				
	1.04x10 <sup>-18</sup> (59.7 bits) imaginary				
RMS:	2.69x10 <sup>-19</sup> (61.7 bits) real				
	2.75x10 <sup>-19</sup> (61.7 bits) imaginary				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	4%	17%	43%	32%	5% real
	5%	24%	41%	25%	5% imaginary

**Algorithm Used**

CDSQRT is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i\cdot y$

then  $\text{CDSQRT}(z) = u+i\cdot v$ , which is defined as follows.

If  $x \geq 0.0$

$$u = \sqrt{(|x|+|z|)/2.0}$$

$$v = y/(2.0\cdot u)$$

If  $x < 0.0$  and  $y \geq 0.0$

$$u = y/(2.0\cdot v)$$

$$v = \sqrt{(|x|+|z|)/2.0}$$

If  $x$  and  $y$  are both  $< 0.0$

$$u = y/(2.0\cdot v)$$

$$v = -\sqrt{(|x|+|z|)/2.0}$$

The result is in the right half plane; that is, the polar angle of the result lies in the closed interval  $[-\pi/2, +\pi/2]$ . That is, the real part of the result is greater than or equal to 0.0.

**Error Conditions**

If the imaginary part of the input value is too small, underflow can occur on  $y/(2.0\cdot u)$  or  $y/(2.0\cdot v)$ . If such underflow occurs, one of the following messages is issued and the relevant part of the result is set to 0.0.

CDSQRT: Real part underflow

CDSQRT: Imaginary part underflow

**Description**

The CGSQRT subroutine calculates the complex, double-precision, G-floating-point square root of its complex, double-precision, G-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{CGSQRT}(z,r) = \sqrt{z} = z^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

z = location of input value  
r = location of result

**Routines Called**

CGSQRT calls the GSQRT and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

CGSQRT is a subroutine that is called with two arguments. Both arguments must be two-element, double-precision vectors. The first vector (z) contains the input value; the second vector (r) will contain the result. The real part of the input value must be stored in the first element of z; the imaginary part must be stored in the second element of z. The input value must be a complex, double-precision, G-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, double-precision, G-floating-point value; it may be any such value. It is returned in the second vector (r) supplied in the call. The real part of the result is returned in the first element of r; the imaginary part is returned in the second element of r.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-1000.0 through 1000.0 real				
	-1000.0 through 1000.0 imaginary				
MRE:	8.61×10 <sup>-18</sup> (56.7 bits) real				
	8.78×10 <sup>-18</sup> (56.7 bits) imaginary				
RMS:	2.16×10 <sup>-18</sup> (58.7 bits) real				
	2.21×10 <sup>-18</sup> (58.7 bits) imaginary				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	5%	16%	41%	32%	5% real
	5%	25%	40%	25%	5% imaginary

**Algorithm Used**

CGSQRT(z) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i\cdot y$

then  $\text{CGSQRT}(z) = u+i\cdot v$  is defined as follows.

If  $x \geq 0.0$

$$u = \sqrt{(|x|+|z|)/2.0}$$

$$v = y/(2.0\cdot u)$$

If  $x < 0.0$  and  $y \geq 0.0$

$$u = y/(2.0\cdot v)$$

$$v = \sqrt{(|x|+|z|)/2.0}$$

If  $x$  and  $y$  are both  $< 0.0$

$$u = y/(2.0\cdot v)$$

$$v = -\sqrt{(|x|+|z|)/2.0}$$

The result is in the right half plane; that is, the polar angle of the result lies in the closed interval  $[-\pi/2, +\pi/2]$ .

**Error Conditions**

If the imaginary part of the argument is too small, underflow can occur on  $y/(2.0\cdot u)$  or  $y/(2.0\cdot v)$ . If this occurs, one of the following messages is issued and the relevant part of the result is set to 0.0.

CGSQRT: Real part underflow

CGSQRT: Imaginary part underflow



## **Chapter 3**

### **Logarithm Routines**



**Description**

The ALOG routine calculates the single-precision, floating-point natural logarithm of its argument. That is:

$$\text{ALOG}(x) = \log_e(x)$$

**Routines Called**

ALOG calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value greater than 0.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value in the range -89.415 to 88.029.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: 1.46937x10<sup>-39</sup> through 256.00

MRE: 1.84x10<sup>-8</sup> (25.7 bits)

RMS: 5.21x10<sup>-9</sup> (27.5 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	1%	81%	18%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

ALOG(x) is calculated as follows.

If x = 0.0

$$\text{ALOG}(x) = \text{-machine infinity}$$

If x < 0.0

$$\text{ALOG}(x) = \text{ALOG}(|x|)$$

If x is close to 1.0

$$\text{ALOG}(x) = L3 \cdot z^7 + L4 \cdot z^5 + L5 \cdot z^3 + L6 \cdot z$$

$$z = (x-1)/(x+1)$$

$$L3 = .301003281$$

$$L4 = .39965794919$$

$$L5 = .666669484507$$

$$L6 = 2.0$$

If x is not close to 1.0

$$\text{ALOG}(x) = (k-.5) \cdot \log_e(2) + \log_e(f \cdot \sqrt{2})$$

$$x = 2^k \cdot f$$

$$\log_e(f \cdot \sqrt{2}) = L3 \cdot z^7 + L4 \cdot z^5 + L5 \cdot z^3 + L6 \cdot z$$

$$z = (f - \sqrt{.5}) / (f + \sqrt{.5})$$

**Reference**

Hart et. al., *Computer Approximations*, (New York, N.Y.: John Wiley and Sons, 1968).

The algorithm used is #2662, the coefficients are listed on page 193, and the range of validity is on page 111.

**Error Conditions**

1. If the argument is equal to 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to -machine infinity.

ALOG: Arg is zero; result = -infinity.

2. If the argument is less than 0.0, the following message is issued and the absolute value of the argument is used.

ALOG: Negative arg, result = ALOG(ABS(arg))

**Description**

The ALOG10 routine calculates the single-precision, floating-point base-10 logarithm of its single-precision, floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{ALOG10}(x) = \log_{10}(x)$$

**Routines Called**

ALOG10 calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value greater than 0.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value in the range -38.832 to 38.230.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: 1.46937x10<sup>-39</sup> through 256.00

MRE: 2.52x10<sup>-8</sup> (25.2 bits)

RMS: 5.99x10<sup>-9</sup> (27.3 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	1%	19%	64%	15%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

ALOG10(x) is calculated as follows.

If x = 0.0

$$\text{ALOG10}(x) = -\text{machine infinity}$$

If x < 0.0

$$\text{ALOG10}(x) = \text{ALOG10}(|x|)$$

If x is close to 1.0

$$\text{ALOG10}(x) = \log_e(x) \cdot \log_{10}(e)$$

$$\log_e(x) = L3 \cdot z^7 + L4 \cdot z^5 + L5 \cdot z^3 + L6 \cdot z$$

$$z = (x-1)/(x+1)$$

$$L3 = .301003281$$

$$L4 = .39965794919$$

$$L5 = .666669484507$$

$$L6 = 2.0$$

If x is not close to 1.0

$$\text{ALOG10}(x) = \log_e(x) \cdot \log_{10}(e)$$

$$x = 2^k \cdot f$$

$$\log_e(x) = (k-.5) \cdot \log_e(2) + \log_e(f \cdot \sqrt{2})$$

$$\log_e(f \cdot \sqrt{2}) = L3 \cdot z^7 + L4 \cdot z^5 + L5 \cdot z^3 + L6 \cdot z$$

$$z = (f - \sqrt{.5}) / (f + \sqrt{.5})$$

**Reference**

Hart et. al, *Computer Approximations*, (New York, N.Y.: John Wiley and Sons, 1968). The algorithm used is #2662, the coefficients are listed on page 193, and the range of validity is on page 111.

**Error Conditions**

1. If the argument is 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to -machine infinity.

ALOG10: Arg is zero; result = -infinity

2. If the argument is less than 0.0, the following message is issued and the absolute value of the argument is used.

ALOG10: Negative arg; result = ALOG10(ABS(arg))

**Description**

The DLOG routine calculates the double-precision, D-floating-point natural logarithm of its double-precision, D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{DLOG}(x) = \log_e(x)$$

**Routines Called**

DLOG calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value greater than 0.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range -89.415 to 88.029.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:  $1.46937 \times 10^{-39}$  through 256.00

MRE:  $9.78 \times 10^{-19}$  (59.8 bits)

RMS:  $3.03 \times 10^{-19}$  (61.5 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	1%	12%	51%	23%	13%

**Algorithm Used**

DLOG(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $x = 0.0$

DLOG(x) = -machine infinity

If  $x < 0.0$

DLOG(x) = DLOG(|x|)

If  $x > 0.0$

$x = 2^k \cdot f$  where  $.5 < f < 1.0$

and  $g$  and  $n$  are defined so that

$f = 2^{-n} \cdot g$  where  $1/\sqrt{2} \leq g < \sqrt{2}$

Then  $\text{DLOG}(x) = (k-n) \cdot \log_e(2) + \log_e(g)$

$\log_e(g)$  is evaluated by defining

$s = (g - 1)/(g + 1)$  and

$z = 2 \cdot s$

and then calculating

$\log_e(g) = \log_e((1+z/2)/(1-z/2))$  using a minimax rational approximation.

### **Error Conditions**

1. If the argument is equal to 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to -machine infinity.

DLOG: Arg is zero; result = -infinity

2. If the argument is less than 0.0, the following message is issued and the absolute value of the argument is used.

DLOG: Negative arg; result = DLOG(ABS(arg))



**Description**

The DLOG10 routine calculates the double-precision, D-floating-point base-10 logarithm of its double-precision D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{DLOG10}(x) = \log_{10}(x)$$

**Routines Called**

DLOG10 calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value greater than 0.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range -38.832 to 38.320.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: 1.46937x10<sup>-39</sup> through 256.00

MRE: 1.20x10<sup>-18</sup> (59.5 bits)

RMS: 3.65x10<sup>-19</sup> (61.2 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3
	3%	17%	38%	26%	14%	2%

**Algorithm Used**

DLOG10(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $x = 0.0$

DLOG10(x) = -machine infinity

If  $x < 0.0$

DLOG10(x) = DLOG10(|x|)

If  $x > 0.0$

$x = 2^k \cdot f$  where  $.5 < f < 1.0$

and  $g$  and  $n$  are defined so that

$f = 2^{-n} \cdot g$  where  $1/\sqrt{2} \leq g < \sqrt{2}$

Then  $\text{DLOG10}(x) = \log_{10}(e) \cdot \log_e(x) = \log_e(x)/\log_e(10)$

$\log_e(g)$  is evaluated by defining

$s = (g - 1)/(g + 1)$  and

$z = 2 \cdot s$

and then calculating

$\log_e(g) = \log_e((1+z/2)/(1-z/2))$  using a minimax rational approximation.

### **Error Conditions**

1. If the argument is equal to 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to -machine infinity.

**DLOG10: Arg is zero; result = -infinity**

2. If the argument is less than 0.0, the following message is issued and the absolute value of the argument is used.

**DLOG10: Negative arg; result = DLOG10(ABS(arg))**

**Description**

The GLOG routine calculates the double-precision, G-floating-point natural logarithm of its double-precision, G-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{GLOG}(x) = \log_e(x)$$

**Routines Called**

GLOG calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value greater than 0.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range -710.475 to 709.089.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: 0.00000 through 256.00

MRE:  $5.13 \times 10^{-18}$  (57.4 bits)

RMS:  $1.26 \times 10^{-18}$  (59.5 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	10%	74%	16%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

GLOG(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $x = 0.0$

GLOG(x) = machine infinity

If  $x < 0.0$

GLOG(x) = GLOG(|x|)

If  $x > 0.0$

$x = 2^k \cdot f$  where  $.5 < f < 1.0$

and  $g$  and  $n$  are defined so that

$f = 2^{-n} \cdot g$  where  $1/\sqrt{2} \leq g < \sqrt{2}$

Then  $\text{GLOG}(x) = (k-n) \cdot \log_e(2) + \log_e(g)$

$\log_e(g)$  is evaluated by defining

$s = (g-1)/(g+1)$  and

$z = 2 \cdot s$

and then calculating

$\log_e(g) = \log_e((1+z/2)/(1-z/2))$

using a minimax rational approximation.

### **Error Conditions**

1. If the argument is equal to 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to -machine infinity.

**GLOG: Arg is zero; result = -infinity**

2. If the argument is negative, the following message is issued and the absolute value of the argument is used.

**GLOG: Negative arg; result = GLOG(ABS(arg))**

**Description**

The GLOG10 routine calculates the double-precision, G-floating-point base-10 logarithm of its double-precision, G-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{GLOG10}(x) = \log_{10}(x)$$

**Routines Called**

GLOG10 calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value greater than 0.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range -308.555 to 307.953.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:  $2.78134 \times 10^{-309}$  through 256.00

MRE:  $6.05 \times 10^{-18}$  (57.2 bits)

RMS:  $1.42 \times 10^{-18}$  (59.3 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	1%	18%	62%	18%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

GLOG10(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $x = 0.0$

GLOG10(x) = -machine infinity

If  $x < 0.0$

GLOG10(x) = GLOG10(|x|)

If  $x > 0.0$

$x = 2^k \cdot f$  where  $.5 < f < 1.0$

and  $g$  and  $n$  are defined so that

$f = 2^{-n} \cdot g$  where  $1/\sqrt{2} \leq g < \sqrt{2}$

Then  $\text{GLOG10}(x) = \log_{10}(e) \cdot \log_e(x) = \log_e(x)/\log_e(10)$

$\log_e(g)$  is evaluated by defining

$s = (g-1)/(g+1)$  and

$z = 2 \cdot s$

and then calculating

$\log_e(g) = \log_e((1+z/2)/(1-z/2))$

using a minimax rational approximation.

### **Error Conditions**

1. If the argument is equal to 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to -machine infinity.

GLOG10: Arg is zero; result = -infinity

2. If the argument is negative, the following message is issued and the absolute value of the argument is used.

GLOG10: Negative arg; result = GLOG10(ABS(arg))

**Description**

The CLOG routine calculates the complex, single-precision, floating-point natural logarithm of its complex, single-precision, floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{CLOG}(z) = \log_e(z)$$

**Routines Called**

CLOG calls the ALOG, ATAN, ATAN2, and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a complex, single-precision, floating-point value, both parts of which cannot be equal to 0.0, although either can be equal to 0.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, single-precision, floating-point value. The real part of the result is in the range  $-89.415$  to  $88.029$ ; the imaginary part is in the range  $-\pi$  to  $\pi$ .

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-1000.0 through 1000.0 real
	-100.00 through 100.00 imaginary
MRE:	5.30x10 <sup>-5</sup> (14.2 bits) real
	1.49x10 <sup>-8</sup> (26.0 bits) imaginary
RMS:	1.06x10 <sup>-7</sup> (23.2 bits) real
	3.44x10 <sup>-9</sup> (28.1 bits) imaginary
LSB error distribution:	-4 <sup>+</sup> -3 -2 -1 0 +1 +2
	1% 1% 1% 6% 82% 7% 1% real
	0% 0% 0% 3% 94% 3% 0% imaginary

**Algorithm Used**

CLOG(z) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i\cdot y$

If  $x = 0.0$  and  $y = 0.0$

CLOG(z) = (+infinity, 0.0)

If  $x = 0.0$  and  $y \neq 0.0$

CLOG(z) =  $\log_e(|y|) + i \cdot \text{sgn}(y) \cdot \pi/2$

If  $x \neq 0.0$  and  $y = 0.0$

If  $x > 0.0$

$$\text{CLOG}(z) = \log_e(x) + i \cdot 0.0$$

If  $x < 0.0$

$$\text{CLOG}(z) = \log_e(|x|) + i \cdot \pi$$

If  $x \neq 0.0$  and  $y \neq 0.0$

$$\text{CLOG}(z) = u + i \cdot v$$

$$u = .5 \cdot \log_e(x^2 + y^2)$$

$$v = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$$

Scaled values are calculated on occurrences of overflow/underflow for  $(x^2, y^2)$  or  $(x^2 + y^2)$  and propagated to give a valid in-range result for  $u$ .

### **Error Conditions**

1. If both parts of the argument equal 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to (+infinity, 0.0).

**CLOG; Arg is zero; result = (+infinity, zero)**

2. If either part of the result underflows, one or both of the following messages are issued and the relevant part of the result is set to 0.0.

**CLOG: Real part underflow**

**CLOG: Imaginary part underflow**



**Description**

The CDLOG subroutine calculates the complex, double-precision, D-floating-point natural logarithm of its complex, double-precision, D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{CDLOG}(z,r) = \log_e(z)$$

z = location of input value  
r = location of result

**Routines Called**

CDLOG calls the DLOG, DATAN, DATAN2, and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

CDLOG is a subroutine that is called with two arguments. Both arguments must be two-element, double-precision vectors. The first vector (z) contains the input value; the second vector (r) will contain the result. The real part of the input value must be stored in the first element of z; the imaginary part must be stored in the second element of z. The input value must be a complex, double-precision, D-floating-point value, both parts of which cannot be equal to 0.0, although either can be equal to 0.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, double-precision, D-floating-point value. The real part of the result is in the range  $-89.415$  to  $88.376$ ; the imaginary part is in the range  $-\pi$  to  $\pi$ . The result is returned in the second vector (r) supplied in the call. The real part of the result is returned in the first element of r; the imaginary part is returned in the second element of r.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-1000.0 through 1000.0 real
	-100.00 through 100.00 imaginary
MRE:	9.07×10 <sup>-16</sup> (50.0 bits) real
	5.09×10 <sup>-19</sup> (60.8 bits) imaginary
RMS:	1.59×10 <sup>-18</sup> (59.1 bits) real
	1.04×10 <sup>-19</sup> (63.1 bits) imaginary
LSB error distribution:	-4 <sup>+</sup> -3 -2 -1 0 +1 +2
	1% 1% 1% 5% 84% 6% 1% real
	0% 0% 0% 4% 92% 4% 0% imaginary

### Algorithm Used

CDLOG is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i\cdot y$

If  $x = 0.0$  and  $y = 0.0$

CDLOG( $z$ ) = (+infinity, 0.0)

If  $x = 0.0$  and  $y \neq 0.0$

CDLOG( $z$ ) =  $\log_e(|y|) + i \cdot \text{sgn}(y) \cdot \pi/2$

If  $x \neq 0.0$  and  $y = 0.0$

If  $x > 0.0$

CDLOG( $z$ ) =  $\log_e(x) + i \cdot 0.0$

If  $x < 0.0$

CDLOG( $z$ ) =  $\log_e(|x|) + i \cdot \pi$

If  $x \neq 0.0$  and  $y \neq 0.0$

CDLOG( $z$ ) =  $u + i \cdot v$

$u = .5 \cdot \log_e(x^2 + y^2)$

$v = \tan^{-1}(y, x)$

Scaled values are calculated on occurrences of overflow/underflow for  $(x^2, y^2)$  or  $(x^2 + y^2)$  and propagated to give a valid in-range result for  $u$ .

### Error Conditions

1. If both parts of the argument equal 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to (+infinity, 0.0).

CDLOG: Arg is zero; result = (+infinity, zero)

2. If either part of the result underflows, one or both of the following messages are issued and the relevant part of the result is set to 0.0.

CDLOG: Imaginary part underflow

CDLOG: Real part underflow

**Description**

The CGLOG subroutine calculates the complex, double-precision, G-floating-point natural logarithm of its complex, double-precision, G-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{CGLOG}(z,r) = \log_e(z)$$

z = location of input value  
r = location of result

**Routines Called**

CGLOG calls the GLOG, GATAN, GATAN2, and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

CGLOG is a subroutine that is called with two arguments. Both arguments must be two-element, double-precision vectors. The first vector (z) contains the input value; the second vector (r) will contain the result. The real part of the input value must be stored in the first element of z; the imaginary part must be stored in the second element of z. The input value must be a complex, double-precision, G-floating-point value, both parts of which cannot be equal to 0.0, although either can be equal to 0.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, double-precision, G-floating-point value. The real part of the result is in the range  $-710.475$  to  $709.436$ ; the imaginary part is in the range  $-\pi$  to  $\pi$ . The result is returned in the second vector (r) supplied in the call. The real part of the result is returned in the first element of r; the imaginary part is returned in the second element of r.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-1000.0 through 1000.0 real
	-100.00 through 100.00 imaginary
MRE:	7.15x10 <sup>-15</sup> (47.0 bits) real
	3.54x10 <sup>-18</sup> (58.0 bits) imaginary
RMS:	1.77x10 <sup>-17</sup> (55.7 bits) real
	8.19x10 <sup>-19</sup> (60.1 bits) imaginary
LSB error distribution:	-4 <sup>+</sup> -3 -2 -1 0 +1 +2
	1% 0% 1% 5% 86% 6% 1% real
	0% 0% 0% 4% 92% 4% 0% imaginary

### Algorithm Used

CGLOG(z) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i\cdot y$

If  $x = 0.0$  and  $y = 0.0$

CGLOG(z) = +machine infinity

If  $x = 0.0$  and  $y \neq 0.0$

CGLOG(z) =  $\log_e(|y|)+i\cdot\text{sgn}(y)\cdot\pi/2$

If  $x \neq 0.0$  and  $y = 0.0$

If  $x > 0.0$

CGLOG(z) =  $\log_e(x)+i\cdot 0.0$

If  $x < 0.0$

CGLOG(z) =  $\log_e(|x|)+i\cdot\pi$

If  $x \neq 0.0$  and  $y \neq 0.0$

CGLOG(z) =  $u+i\cdot v$

$u = .5\cdot\log_e(x^2+ y^2)$

$v = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$

Scaled values are calculated on occurrence of overflow/underflow for  $(x^2, y^2)$  or  $(x^2+y^2)$  and propagated to give a valid in-range result for u.

### Error Conditions

1. If both parts of the argument equal 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to (+machine infinity, 0.0).

CGLOG: Arg is zero; result = (+infinity, zero)

2. If either part of the result underflows, one or both of the following messages are issued and the relevant part of the result is set to 0.0.

CGLOG: Real part underflow

CGLOG: Imaginary part underflow

## **Chapter 4**

# **Exponential and Exponentiation Routines**



**Description**

The EXP routine calculates the single-precision, floating-point exponential function of its single-precision, floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{EXP}(x) = e^x$$

**Routines Called**

EXP calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value in the range -89.4159863 to 88.0296919.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value greater than zero.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -89.000 through 88.000

MRE:  $1.74 \times 10^{-8}$  (25.8 bits)

RMS:  $3.98 \times 10^{-9}$  (27.9 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	2%	86%	12%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

EXP(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $x < -89.4159863$

$$\text{EXP}(x) = 0.0$$

If  $x > 88.0296919$

$$\text{EXP}(x) = +\text{machine infinity}$$

Otherwise, the argument is reduced as follows:

Let  $n =$  the nearest integer to  $x/\log_e(2)$

The reduced argument is:

$$g = x - n \cdot \log_e(2)$$

The calculation is:

$$\text{EXP}(x) = R(g) \cdot 2^{(n+1)}$$

$$R(g) = .5 + g \cdot p / (q - g \cdot p)$$

$$p = p1 \cdot g^2 + .25$$

$$q = q1 \cdot g^2 + .5$$

$$p1 = .00416028863$$

$$q1 = .0499871789$$

### **Error Conditions**

1. If the argument is less than  $-89.4159863$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

**EXP: Result underflow**

2. If the argument is greater than  $88.0296919$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

**EXP: Result overflow**



**Description**

The DEXP routine calculates the double-precision, D-floating-point exponential function of its double-precision, D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{DEXP}(x) = e^x$$

**Routines Called**

DEXP calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range  $-89.415986292232944914$  to  $88.029691931113054295$ .

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value greater than zero.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:  $-89.000$  through  $88.000$

MRE:  $4.89 \times 10^{-19}$  (60.8 bits)

RMS:  $1.17 \times 10^{-19}$  (62.9 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	2%	86%	12%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

DEXP(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $x < -89.415986292232944914$

$$\text{DEXP}(x) = 0.0$$

If  $x > 88.029691931113054295$

$$\text{DEXP}(x) = +\text{machine infinity}$$

Otherwise, the argument is reduced as follows:

Let  $x_1 = [x]$ , the greatest integer in  $x$

$$x_2 = x - x_1$$

$n$  = the nearest integer to  $x/\log_e(2)$

The reduced argument is:

$$g = x_1 - n \cdot c_1 + x_2 + n \cdot c_2$$

$$c_1 = .543_8$$

$$c_2 = \log_e(2) - .543_8$$

The calculation is:

$$\text{DEXP}(x) = R(g) \cdot 2^{(n+1)}$$

$$R(g) = .5 + g \cdot p / (q - g \cdot p)$$

$$p = (((p2 \cdot g^2 + p1) \cdot g^2) + p0) \cdot g^2$$

$$q = (((((q3 \cdot g^2 + q2) \cdot g^2) + q1) \cdot g^2) + q0$$

$$p0 = .250$$

$$p1 = .757531801594227767 \times 10^{-2}$$

$$p2 = .315551927656846464 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$q0 = .5$$

$$q1 = .568173026985512218 \times 10^{-1}$$

$$q2 = .631218943743985036 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$q3 = .751040283998700461 \times 10^{-6}$$

### **Error Conditions**

1. If the argument is less than  $-89.415986292232944914$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

DEXP: Result underflow

2. If the argument is greater than  $88.029691931113054295$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

DEXP: Result overflow

**Description**

The GEXP routine calculates the double-precision, G-floating-point exponential function of its double-precision, G-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{GEXP}(x) = e^x$$

**Routines Called**

GEXP calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range -710.475860073943942 to 709.089565712824051.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value greater than or equal to zero.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -89.000 through 88.000

MRE:  $3.99 \times 10^{-18}$  (57.8 bits)

RMS:  $9.40 \times 10^{-19}$  (59.9 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	2%	85%	13%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

GEXP(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $x \leq -710.475860073943942$   
 $\text{GEXP}(x) = 0.0$

If  $x > 709.089565712824051$   
 $\text{GEXP}(x) = +\text{machine infinity}$

Otherwise, the argument is reduced as follows:

Let  $x_1 = [x]$ , the greatest integer in  $x$   
 $x_2 = x - x_1$   
 $n = \text{the nearest integer to } x / \log_e(2)$

The reduced argument is:

$g = x_1 - n \cdot c_1 + x_2 + n \cdot c_2$   
 $c_1 = .543_8$   
 $c_2 = \log_e(2) - .543_8$

The calculation is:

$$\text{GEXP}(x) = R(g) \cdot 2^{(n+1)}$$

$$R(g) = .5 + g \cdot p / (q - g \cdot p)$$

$$p = (((p2 \cdot g^2 + p1) \cdot g^2) + p0) \cdot g^2$$

$$q = (((q3 \cdot g^2 + q2) \cdot g^2) + q1) \cdot g^2 + q0$$

$$p0 = .250$$

$$p1 = .757531801594227767 \times 10^{-2}$$

$$p2 = .315551927656846464 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$q0 = .5$$

$$q1 = .568173026985512218 \times 10^{-1}$$

$$q2 = .631218943743985036 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$q3 = .751040283998700461 \times 10^{-6}$$

### **Error Conditions**

1. If the argument is less than or equal to  $-710.475860073943942$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

**GEXP: Result underflow**

2. If the argument is greater than  $709.089565712824051$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

**GEXP: Result overflow**

**Description**

The CEXP routine calculates the complex, single-precision, floating-point exponential function of its complex, single-precision, floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{CEXP}(z) = e^z$$

**Routines Called**

CEXP calls the EXP, COS, SIN, and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a complex, single-precision, floating-point value in the range  $-89.4159863$  to  $176.0593838$  for the real part and less than  $823549.66$  for the imaginary part.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-40.000 through 12.000 real				
	-10.000 through 157.08 imaginary				
MRE:	2.77x10 <sup>-8</sup> (25.1 bits) real				
	2.88x10 <sup>-8</sup> (25.0 bits) imaginary				
RMS:	6.51x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.2 bits) real				
	6.38x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.2 bits) imaginary				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	1%	19%	58%	21%	1% real
	1%	17%	59%	23%	1% imaginary

**Algorithm Used**

CEXP(z) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i\cdot y$

If  $|y| > 823549.66$

CEXP(z) = (0.0,0.0)

If  $x < -89.4159863$

CEXP(z) = (0.0,0.0)

If  $x > 88.0296919$  and  $y = 0.0$

CEXP(z) = (+infinity, 0.0)

If  $88.0296919 < x < 176.0593838$

and a component of the result is out of range,  
that component is set to +infinity.

If  $x > 176.0593838$  and  $y \neq 0.0$

CEXP(z) = ( $\pm$  infinity,  $\pm$  infinity)

Otherwise

CEXP(z) =  $e^x \cdot (\cos(y) + i \cdot \sin(y))$

### Error Conditions

The following table gives the possible error conditions and the resulting error messages.

#### Error Conditions for CEXP

Real Part of Argument	Imaginary Part of Argument	Result	Error Message(s)
Any Value	$> 823549.66$	(0.0,0.0)	#1
$< -89.4159863$	0.0	(0.0,0.0)	#2
	Not 0.0 and $\leq 823549.66$	(0.0,0.0)	#2 and #3
Between $-89.41598663$ and $88.0296919$	Not 0.0 and $\leq 823549.66$	Underflow may occur on neither, either, or both parts	None or #2 or #3 or #3
$> 88.0296919$	0.0	(+infinity, 0.0)	#4
$> 176.0593838$	Not 0.0 and $\leq 823549.66$	( $\pm$ infinity, $\pm$ infinity)	#4 and #5
Between $88.0296919$ and $176.0593838$	Not 0.0 and $\leq 823549.66$	Overflow may occur on neither, either, or both parts	None or #4 or #5 or #4 and #5

#### Error Messages:

1. CEXP:ABS(IMAG(arg)) too large; result = zero
2. CEXP: Real part underflow
3. CEXP: Imaginary part underflow
4. CEXP: Real part overflow
5. CEXP: Imaginary part overflow

**Description**

The CDEXP subroutine calculates the complex, double-precision, D-floating-point exponential function of its complex, double-precision, D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{CDEXP}(z,r) = e^z$$

z = location of input value  
r = location of result

**Routines Called**

CDEXP calls the DEXP, DSIN, DCOS, and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

CDEXP is a subroutine that is called with two arguments. Both arguments must be two-element, double-precision vectors. The first vector (z) contains the input value; the second vector (r) will contain the result. The real part of the input value must be stored in the first element of z; the imaginary part must be stored in the second element of z. The input value must be a complex double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range  $-89.415986292232944914$  to  $176.059383862226109$  for the real part and less than  $6746518850.429$  for the imaginary part.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, double-precision, D-floating-point value. It is returned in the second vector (r) supplied in the call. The real part of the result is returned in the first element of r; the imaginary part is returned in the second element of r.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-40.000 through 12.000 real				
	-10.000 through 157.08 imaginary				
MRE:	8.78x10 <sup>-19</sup> (60.0 bits) real				
	9.49x10 <sup>-19</sup> (59.9 bits) imaginary				
RMS:	1.90x10 <sup>-19</sup> (62.2 bits) real				
	1.87x10 <sup>-19</sup> (62.2 bits) imaginary				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	1%	23%	57%	18%	1% real
	1%	20%	59%	19%	1% imaginary

### Algorithm Used

CDEXP is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i\cdot y$

If  $|y| > 6746518850.429$

CDEXP( $z$ ) = (0.0,0.0)

If  $x < -89.415986292232944914$

CDEXP( $z$ ) = (0.0,0.0)

If  $x > 88.029691931113054295$  and  $y = 0.0$

CDEXP( $z$ ) = (+infinity, 0.0)

If  $88.029691931113054295 < x < 176.059383862226109$   
and a component of the result is out of range,  
that component is set to +infinity.

If  $x > 176.059383862226109$  and  $y \neq 0.0$

CDEXP( $z$ ) = ( $\pm$  infinity,  $\pm$  infinity).

Otherwise

CDEXP( $z$ ) =  $e^x \cdot (\cos(y) + i \cdot \sin(y))$

### Error Conditions

The following table gives the possible error conditions and the resulting error messages.

#### Error Conditions for CDEXP

Real Part of Argument	Imaginary Part of Argument	Result	Error Message(s)
Any Value	$> 6746518850.429$	(0.0,0.0)	#1
$< -89.415986292232944914$	0.0	(0.0,0.0)	#2
	Not 0.0 and $\leq 6746518850.429$	(0.0,0.0)	#2 and #3
Between $-89.415986292232944914$ and $88.029691931113054295$	Not 0.0 and $\leq 6746518850.429$	Underflow may occur on neither, either, or both parts	None or #2 or #3 or #2 and #3
$> 88.029691931113054295$	0.0	(+infinity, 0.0)	#4
$> 176.059383862226109$	Not 0.0 and $\leq 6746518850.429$	( $\pm$ infinity, $\pm$ infinity)	#4 and #5
Between $88.029691931113054295$ and $176.059383862226109$	Not 0.0 and $\leq 6746518850.429$	Overflow may occur on neither, either, or both parts	None or #4 or #5 or #4 and #5

#### Error Messages:

1. CDEXP:ABS(IMAG(arg)) too large; result = zero
2. CDEXP: Real part underflow
3. CDEXP: Imaginary part underflow
4. CDEXP: REAL(arg) too large; REAL(result) = +infinity
5. CDEXP: REAL(arg) too large; IMAG(result) = +infinity



**Description**

The CGEXP subroutine calculates the complex, double-precision, G-floating-point exponential function of its complex, double-precision, G-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{CGEXP}(z,r) = e^z$$

z = location of input value  
r = location of result

**Routines Called**

CGEXP calls the GEXP, GSIN, GCOS, and the MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

CGEXP is a subroutine that is called with two arguments. Both arguments must be two-element, double-precision vectors. The first vector (z) contains the input value; the second vector (r) will contain the result. The real part of the input value must be stored in the first element of z; the imaginary part must be stored in the second element of z. The input value must be a complex, double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range -710.475860073943942 to 1418.179131425648102 for the real part and less than 1686629713.065 for the imaginary part.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, double-precision, G-floating-point value. It is returned in the second vector (r) supplied in the call. The real part of the result is returned in the first element of r; the imaginary part is returned in the second element of r.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-40.000 through 12.000 real				
	-10.000 through 157.08 imaginary				
MRE:	6.50x10 <sup>-18</sup> (57.1 bits) real				
	6.67x10 <sup>-18</sup> (57.1 bits) imaginary				
RMS:	1.53x10 <sup>-18</sup> (59.2 bits) real				
	1.44x10 <sup>-18</sup> (59.3 bits) imaginary				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	1%	19%	57%	22%	1% real
	0%	16%	60%	22%	1% imaginary

### Algorithm Used

CGEXP(z) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i\cdot y$

If  $|y| > 1686629713.065$

CGEXP(z) = (0.0,0.0)

If  $x < -710.475860073943942$

CGEXP(z) = (0.0,0.0)

If  $x > 709.089565$  and  $y = 0.0$

CGEXP(z) = (+infinity, 0.0)

If  $709.089565 < x < 1418.179131425648102$

and a component of the result is out of range,  
that component is set to +infinity.

If  $x > 1418.179131425648102$  and  $y \neq 0.0$

CGEXP(z) = ( $\pm$ infinity,  $\pm$ infinity)

Otherwise

CGEXP(z) =  $e^{x\cdot(\cos(y)+i\cdot\sin(y))}$

### Error Conditions

The table below shows the possible values of the argument that could cause error conditions.

#### Error Conditions for CGEXP

Real Part of Argument	Imaginary Part of Argument	Result	Error Messages
Any value	$> 1686629713.065$	(0.0,0.0)	#1
$< -710.475860073943942$	0.0	(0.0,0.0)	#2
	Not 0.0 and $\leq 1686629713.065$	(0.0,0.0)	#2 and #3
Between $-710.475860073943942$ and $709.089565$	Not 0.0 and $\leq 1686629713.065$	Underflow may occur on neither, either, or both parts	None or #2 or #3 or #2 and #3
$> 709.089565$	0.0	(infinity, 0.0)	#4
$> 1418.179131425648102$	Not 0.0 and $\leq 1686629713.065$	( $\pm$ infinity, $\pm$ infinity)	#4 and #5
Between $709.089565$ and $1418.179131425648102$	Not 0.0 and $\leq 1686629713.065$	Overflow may occur on neither, either, or both parts	None or #4 or #5 or #4 and #5

#### Error Messages:

1. CGEXP: ABS(IMAG(arg)) too large; result = zero
2. CGEXP: Real part underflow
3. CGEXP: Imaginary part underflow
4. CGEXP: REAL(arg) too large; REAL(result) = +infinity
5. CGEXP: REAL(arg) too large; IMAG(result) = +infinity

## EXP1.

### Description

The EXP1. routine raises one integer to the power of another integer. That is:

$$\text{EXP1.}(m,n) = m^n$$

### Routines Called

EXP1. calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Arguments

The two arguments must be integer values; they can be any such values.

### Type of Result

The result returned is an integer value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

EXP1.(m,n) is calculated as shown in the following table.

### Calculations for EXP1.

Value of m	Value of n	Result
$\neq 0$	0	1
0	0	0
0	$> 0$	0
0	$< 0$	+infinity
+1	any value	1
-1	even	1
-1	odd	-1
$\neq \pm 1$	$< 0$	0
$\neq \pm 1$	$> 0$	$m^n$

### Error Conditions

1. If the exponent is too large a number, the following message is issued and the result is set to  $\pm$  infinity.

EXP1.: Result overflow

2. If both the base and the exponent are 0, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.

EXP1.: Zero\*\*zero is indeterminate, result = zero

## EXP2.

### Description

The EXP2. routine raises a single-precision, floating-point number to the power of an integer. That is:

$$\text{EXP2.}(x,n) = x^n$$

### Routines Called

EXP2. calls the MTHERR routine.

### Types of Arguments

There are two arguments. The base must be a single-precision, floating-point value, and the exponent must be an integer value. They can be any such values.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

test interval x	n	MRE	RMS
.50000 through 1.0000	2	$7.45 \times 10^{-9}$ (27.0 bits)	$3.48 \times 10^{-9}$ (28.1 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	-5	$3.07 \times 10^{-8}$ (25.0 bits)	$8.88 \times 10^{-9}$ (26.7 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	9	$5.53 \times 10^{-8}$ (24.1 bits)	$1.61 \times 10^{-8}$ (25.9 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	-12	$7.91 \times 10^{-8}$ (23.6 bits)	$2.37 \times 10^{-8}$ (25.3 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	15	$9.08 \times 10^{-8}$ (23.4 bits)	$2.70 \times 10^{-8}$ (25.1 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	-20	$1.27 \times 10^{-7}$ (22.9 bits)	$3.95 \times 10^{-8}$ (24.6 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	40	$2.65 \times 10^{-7}$ (21.8 bits)	$7.87 \times 10^{-8}$ (23.6 bits)
total		$2.65 \times 10^{-7}$ (21.8 bits)	$3.67 \times 10^{-8}$ (24.7 bits)

LSB error distribution according to the value of n

	-4 <sup>+</sup>	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4 <sup>+</sup>
n = 2	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%
n = -5	0%	0%	5%	24%	41%	25%	5%	0%	0%
n = 9	1%	4%	13%	21%	23%	21%	13%	4%	1%
n = -12	7%	8%	13%	15%	15%	15%	12%	8%	7%
n = 15	9%	9%	12%	13%	13%	13%	12%	9%	9%
n = -20	20%	8%	9%	9%	9%	9%	9%	8%	20%
n = 40	34%	4%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	34%
total	10%	5%	8%	12%	29%	12%	8%	5%	10%

### Algorithm Used

EXP2.(x,n) is calculated as shown in the following table.

### Calculations for EXP2.

Value of x	Value of n	Result
$\neq 0.0$	0	1.0
0.0	0	0.0
0.0	$> 0$	0.0
0.0	$< 0$	+infinity
$> 0.0$	$> 0$	$x^n$

### Error Conditions

1. If the exponent has sufficiently large magnitude, overflow occurs in one of the following ways:

Base	Exponent	Result
$> 1.0$	positive	+infinity
$< -1.0$	positive, even	+infinity
	positive, odd	-infinity
0.0 to 1.0	negative	+infinity
$-1.0$ to 0.0	negative, even	+infinity
	negative, odd	-infinity

and the following message is issued.

EXP2.: Result overflow

2. If the exponent has sufficiently large magnitude, underflow occurs in one of the following ways:

Magnitude of Base	Exponent	Result
$> 1.0$	negative	0.0
$< 1.0$	positive	0.0

and the following message is issued.

EXP2.: Result underflow

3. If both the exponent and the base are zero, the following message is issued and a result of zero is returned.

EXP2.: Zero\*\*zero is indeterminate, result = zero

## DEXP2.

### Description

The DEXP2. routine raises a double-precision, D-floating-point number to the power of an integer. That is:

$$\text{DEXP2.}(x,n) = x^n$$

### Routines Called

DEXP2. calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Arguments

There are two arguments. The base must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value, and the exponent must be an integer value. They can be any such values.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

test interval x	n	MRE	RMS
.50000 through 1.0000	2	$2.16 \times 10^{-19}$ (62.0 bits)	$1.01 \times 10^{-19}$ (63.1 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	-9	$1.62 \times 10^{-18}$ (59.1 bits)	$4.72 \times 10^{-19}$ (60.9 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	12	$2.27 \times 10^{-18}$ (58.6 bits)	$6.79 \times 10^{-19}$ (60.4 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	15	$2.73 \times 10^{-18}$ (58.3 bits)	$7.89 \times 10^{-19}$ (60.1 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	-40	$7.50 \times 10^{-18}$ (56.9 bits)	$2.31 \times 10^{-18}$ (58.6 bits)
total		$7.50 \times 10^{-18}$ (56.9 bits)	$1.15 \times 10^{-18}$ (59.6 bits)

LSB error distribution according to the value of n

	-4 <sup>+</sup>	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4 <sup>+</sup>
n = 2	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%
n = -9	1%	4%	12%	20%	23%	20%	12%	5%	2%
n = 12	6%	8%	12%	15%	16%	15%	13%	9%	6%
n = 15	9%	9%	12%	13%	13%	13%	12%	9%	9%
n = -40	34%	4%	5%	4%	5%	5%	4%	4%	34%
total	10%	5%	8%	11%	31%	11%	8%	5%	10%

### Algorithm Used

DEXP2.(x,n) is calculated as shown in the following table.

### Calculations for DEXP2.

Value of x	Value of n	Result
$\neq 0.0$	0	1.0
0.0	0	0.0
0.0	$> 0$	0.0
0.0	$< 0$	+infinity
$> 0.0$	$> 0$	$x^n$

### Error Conditions

1. If the exponent has sufficiently large magnitude, overflow occurs in one of the following ways:

Base	Exponent	Result
$> 1.0$	positive	+infinity
$< -1.0$	positive, even positive, odd	+infinity -infinity
0.0 to 1.0	negative	+infinity
-1.0 to 0.0	negative, even negative, odd	+infinity -infinity

and the following error message is issued.

DEXP2.: Result overflow

2. If the exponent has sufficiently large magnitude, underflow occurs in one of the following ways:

Magnitude of Base	Exponent	Result
$> 1.0$	negative	0.0
$< 1.0$	positive	0.0

and the following message is issued.

DEXP2.: Result underflow

3. If both the exponent and the base are zero, the following message is issued and the result is set to zero.

DEXP2.: Zero\*\*zero is indeterminate, result = zero

## GEXP2.

### Description

The GEXP2. routine raise a double-precision, G-floating-point number to the power of an integer. That is:

$$\text{GEXP2.}(x,n) = x^n$$

### Routines Called

GEXP2. calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Arguments

There are two arguments. The base must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it can be any such value. The exponent must be an integer value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

test interval x	n	MRE	RMS
.50000 through 1.0000	2	1.72x10 <sup>-18</sup> (59.0 bits)	8.11x10 <sup>-19</sup> (60.1 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	-9	1.26x10 <sup>-17</sup> (56.1 bits)	3.79x10 <sup>-18</sup> (57.9 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	12	1.69x10 <sup>-17</sup> (55.7 bits)	5.45x10 <sup>-18</sup> (57.3 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	15	2.13x10 <sup>-17</sup> (55.4 bits)	6.27x10 <sup>-18</sup> (57.1 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	-40	5.64x10 <sup>-17</sup> (54.0 bits)	1.85x10 <sup>-17</sup> (55.6 bits)
total		5.64x10 <sup>-17</sup> (54.0 bits)	9.25x10 <sup>-18</sup> (56.6 bits)

LSB error distribution according to the value of n

	-4 <sup>+</sup>	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4 <sup>+</sup>
n = 2	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%
n = -9	2%	5%	12%	21%	23%	20%	12%	4%	1%
n = 12	6%	8%	13%	16%	15%	15%	13%	8%	6%
n = 15	9%	9%	12%	13%	14%	13%	12%	9%	9%
n = -40	34%	4%	4%	5%	4%	5%	5%	4%	34%
total	10%	5%	8%	11%	31%	10%	8%	5%	10%



### Algorithm Used

GEXP2.(x,n) is calculated as shown in the following table.

### Calculations for GEXP2.

Value of x	Value of n	Result
$\neq 0.0$	0	1.0
0.0	0	0.0
0.0	$> 0$	0.0
0.0	$< 0$	+infinity
$> 0.0$	$> 0$	$x^n$

### Error Conditions

1. If the exponent has sufficiently large magnitude, overflow occurs in one of the following ways:

Base	Exponent	Result
$> 1.0$	positive	+infinity
$< -1.0$	positive, even	+infinity
	positive, odd	-infinity
0.0 to 1.0	negative	+infinity
$-1.0$ to 0.0	negative, even	+infinity
	negative, odd	-infinity

and the following error message is issued:

GEXP2.: Result overflow

2. If the exponent has sufficiently large magnitude, underflow occurs in one of the following ways:

Magnitude of Base	Exponent	Result
$> 1.0$	negative	0.0
$< 1.0$	positive	0.0

and the following message is issued:

GEXP2.: Result underflow

3. If both the exponent and the base are zero, the following message is issued and the result is set to zero.

GEXP2.: Zero\*\*zero is indeterminate, result = zero

## CEXP2.

### Description

The CEXP2. routine raises a complex, single-precision, floating-point number to the power of an integer. That is:

$$\text{CEXP2.}(z,n) = z^n$$

### Routines Called

CEXP2. calls the CDLOG, DLOG, DSIN, DCOS, DEXP, and MTHERR routines.

### Type of Arguments

There are two arguments. The base must be a complex, single-precision, floating-point value, and the exponent must be an integer. They can be any such values.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a complex, single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

	.50000 through 1.0000 for z (real)				
test interval:	.50000 through 1.0000 for z (imaginary)				
	-10 through 20 for n				
MRE:	7.45x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.0 bits) real				
	7.45x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.0 bits) imaginary				
RMS:	3.17x10 <sup>-9</sup> (28.2 bits) real				
	3.16x10 <sup>-9</sup> (28.2 bits) imaginary				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	0%	100%	0%	0% real
	0%	0%	100%	0%	0% imaginary

When the ratio of the imaginary part of the base to the real part is less than  $-10^{10}$ , one part of the result is less accurate. Which part is less accurate depends on the exponent. For example:

	-1.00000x10 <sup>-10</sup> through -1.00000x10 <sup>-15</sup> for z (real)				
test interval:	-2.0000 through -1.0000 for z (imaginary)				
	-1 for n				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	6%	65%	28%	2% real
	0%	0%	100%	0%	0% imaginary
	-1.00000x10 <sup>-10</sup> through -1.00000x10 <sup>-15</sup> for z (real)				
test interval:	-2.0000 through -1.0000 for z (imaginary)				
	2 for n				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	0%	100%	0%	0% real
	6%	27%	60%	8%	0% imaginary

### Algorithm Used

CEXP2.(z,n) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i\cdot y$

First the routine checks for the special cases shown in the following table.

#### Special Cases for CEXP2.

Value of x	Value of y	Value of n	Result
any value	any value	1	$x+i\cdot y$
0.0	0.0	< 0	(+infinity, +infinity)
0.0	0.0	0	(0.0,0.0)
0.0	0.0	> 0	(0.0,0.0)
	not both 0.0	0	(1.0,0.0)

If none of the special cases applies, the routine continues calculations as follows.

The CEXP2. function is evaluated as the complex exponential of  $n\cdot(\text{LNRHO}+i\cdot\text{THETA})$ .

LNRHO is the real part of:

$$\log_e(x+i\cdot y)$$

THETA is the imaginary part of:

$$\log_e(x+i\cdot y)$$

The real part of  $n\cdot(\text{LNRHO}+i\cdot\text{THETA})$  is:

$$\text{ALPHA} = n\cdot\text{LNRHO}$$

and the imaginary part is:

$$\text{PHI} = n\cdot\text{THETA}$$

Since it is ultimately  $e^{i\cdot\text{PHI}}$  that is needed, it would appear that  $\sin(\text{PHI})$  and  $\cos(\text{PHI})$  are needed. However, these functions will be multiplied by  $e^{\text{ALPHA}}$ , and the handling of exception boundaries on the product will be expedited by use of  $\log_e(\sin(\text{PHI}))$  and  $\log_e(\cos(\text{PHI}))$ , which will be added to ALPHA before the call to the DEXP function. The absolute values of  $\sin(\text{PHI})$  and  $\cos(\text{PHI})$  are used as arguments of the CDLOG function; the signs of  $\sin(\text{PHI})$  and  $\cos(\text{PHI})$  are stored for use in determining the signs for the real and imaginary parts of the complex exponential, CEXP.

The real part of the final result is:

$$\text{sgn}(\cos(\text{PHI}))\cdot e^{\text{ALPHA}+\log_e(|\cos(\text{PHI})|)}$$

The imaginary part of the final result is:

$$\text{sgn}(\sin(\text{PHI}))\cdot e^{\text{ALPHA}+\log_e(|\sin(\text{PHI})|)}$$

## **Error Conditions**

The following error messages are returned for error conditions detected during the check for the special cases shown above. Other errors detected will result in error messages relating to the CEXP3. routine because CEXP2. is part of the CEXP3. routine.

1. If both the real and imaginary parts of the argument are zero and the exponent is also zero, the following message is issued and the result is set to (0.0,0.0).

**CEXP2.: Zero\*\*zero is indeterminate, result = zero**

2. If both the real and imaginary parts of the argument are zero and the exponent is negative, the following message is issued and the result is set to (infinity, infinity).

**CEXP2.: Zero\*\* negative exponent, result = infinity**

3. If  $\text{PHI} \geq 6746518852$ , argument reduction for sin/cos is impossible so the following message is issued and the result is set to (+infinity, +infinity).

**CEXP2.: Both parts indeterminate**

4. If the base and/or the exponent are such that one or both parts of the result overflow, one of the following messages is issued and the corresponding result is set to  $\pm$  infinity.

**CEXP2.: Real part overflow**

**CEXP2.: Imaginary part overflow**

**CEXP2.: Both parts overflow**

5. If the base and/or the exponent are such that one or both parts of the result underflows, one of the following messages is issued and the corresponding result is set to 0.0.

**CEXP2.: Real part underflow**

**CEXP2.: Imaginary part underflow**

**CEXP2.: Both parts underflow**

**Description**

The EXP3. routine raises a single-precision, floating-point number to the power of another single-precision, floating-point number. That is:

$$\text{EXP3.}(x,y) = x^y$$

**Routines Called**

EXP3. calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Arguments**

There are two arguments; both must be single-precision, floating-point values. The base must not be less than zero unless the exponent is an integer. The base must not be equal to zero unless the exponent is greater than zero.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value in the range  $2^{-129}$  to  $2^{127}$ .

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval x	y	MRE	RMS
.50000 through 1.0000	5.1	1.52x10 <sup>-8</sup> (26.0 bits)	4.70x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.7 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	-10.1	1.86x10 <sup>-8</sup> (25.7 bits)	4.92x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.6 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	15.1	2.27x10 <sup>-8</sup> (25.4 bits)	5.42x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.5 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	-20.1	3.14x10 <sup>-8</sup> (24.9 bits)	6.05x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.3 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	30.1	3.90x10 <sup>-8</sup> (24.6 bits)	7.32x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.0 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	-50.1	6.18x10 <sup>-8</sup> (23.9 bits)	1.07x10 <sup>-8</sup> (26.5 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	80.1	9.04x10 <sup>-8</sup> (23.4 bits)	1.60x10 <sup>-8</sup> (25.9 bits)
	total	9.04x10 <sup>-8</sup> (23.4 bits)	8.74x10 <sup>-9</sup> (26.8 bits)

**LSB error distribution according to the value of y**

	-4 <sup>+</sup>	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4 <sup>+</sup>
y = 5.1	0%	0%	0%	12%	74%	14%	0%	0%	0%
y = -10.1	0%	0%	0%	11%	70%	19%	0%	0%	0%
y = 15.1	0%	0%	0%	18%	66%	16%	0%	0%	0%
y = -20.1	0%	0%	0%	14%	61%	24%	1%	0%	0%
y = 30.1	0%	0%	3%	21%	56%	18%	1%	0%	0%
y = -50.1	0%	0%	3%	17%	46%	23%	7%	2%	1%
y = 80.1	4%	4%	9%	19%	36%	19%	6%	2%	1%
total	1%	1%	2%	16%	58%	19%	2%	1%	0%

### Algorithm Used

EXP3.(x,y) is calculated as follows.

First the routine checks for the special cases shown in the following table.

### Special Cases for EXP3.

Value of x	Value of y	Result
0.0	> 0.0	0.0
0.0	0.0	0.0
0.0	< 0.0	infinity
≠ 0.0	0.0	1.0
< 0.0	odd integer	< 0.0
< 0.0	even integer	> 0.0
< 0.0	not integer	$(-x)^y$

Otherwise

$$x^y = 2^w$$

$$w = y \cdot \log_2(x)$$

$\log_2(x)$  is calculated as follows:

$$x = 2^m \cdot f \text{ where } .5 \leq f < 1.0$$

Let p be an odd integer < 16 and

$$\text{let } a = 2^{-p/16}$$

Then select p to minimize  $|a-f|$

$$\text{now } x = 2^m \cdot a \cdot (f/a)$$

Then  $\log_2(x) = m + \log_2(a) + \log_2(f/a)$  or

$$\log_2(x) = m - p/16 + \log_2(f/a)$$

Let  $u1 = m - p/16$  and

$$u2 = \log_2(f/a) = \log_2((1+s)/(1-s))$$

Then  $\log_2(x) = u1 + u2$  and

$$s = (f-a)/(f+a)$$

A rational approximation is used to evaluate u2; u1 and u2 are then used to determine w1 and w2.

$$w = y \cdot \log_2(x) = w1 + w2 \text{ and}$$

$$w1 = \text{FLOAT}(\text{INT}(w \cdot 16.0))/16.0 = m1 + p1/16$$

$$m1 \text{ and } p1 \text{ are integers with } 0 \leq p1 \leq 15$$

Finally

If  $-129 \leq w < 127$

EXP3.(x,y) =  $x^y = 2^w$  is reconstructed as:

$$\text{EXP3.}(x,y) = 2^{w1} \cdot 2^{w2}$$

$2^{w1}$  is evaluated by table lookup and  $2^{w2}$  is evaluated from another rational approximation.

## **Error Conditions**

1. If the base is a negative value and the exponent is not an integer, the following message is issued and the calculation proceeds using the absolute value of the base.

**EXP3.: Negative base\*\*non-integer; ABS(base) used**

2. If the base is 0.0 and the exponent is negative, the following message is issued and the result is set to infinity.

**EXP3.: Zero\*\*negative exponent; result = infinity**

3. If both the base and the exponent are 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

**EXP3.: Zero\*\*zero is indeterminate; result = zero**

4. If  $y \cdot \log_2(x) \geq 127$ , the result overflows. Then the following message is issued and the result is set to  $-\infty$  if  $x$  is less than 0.0 and  $y$  is an odd integer. Otherwise, the result is set to  $+\infty$ .

**EXP3.: Result overflow**

5. If  $y \cdot \log_2(x) < -129$ , the result underflows. Then the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

**EXP3.: Result underflow**

## DEXP3.

### Description

The DEXP3. routine raises a double-precision, D-floating-point number to the power of another double-precision, D-floating-point number. That is:

$$\text{DEXP3.}(x,y) = x^y$$

### Routines Called

DEXP3. calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Argument

There are two arguments; both must be double-precision, D-floating-point values. The base must not be less than zero unless the exponent is an integer. The base must not be equal to zero unless the exponent is greater than zero.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value greater than or equal to  $2^{-129}$  and less than or equal to  $2^{127}$ .

### Accuracy of Result

test interval x	y	MRE	RMS
.50000 through 1.0000	5.1	$5.23 \times 10^{-19}$ (60.7 bits)	$1.45 \times 10^{-19}$ (62.6 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	-10.1	$5.50 \times 10^{-19}$ (60.7 bits)	$1.46 \times 10^{-19}$ (62.6 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	20.1	$9.07 \times 10^{-19}$ (59.9 bits)	$1.84 \times 10^{-19}$ (62.2 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	-50.1	$1.97 \times 10^{-18}$ (58.8 bits)	$3.27 \times 10^{-19}$ (61.4 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	80.1	$3.02 \times 10^{-18}$ (58.2 bits)	$5.10 \times 10^{-19}$ (60.8 bits)
	total	$3.02 \times 10^{-18}$ (58.2 bits)	$2.98 \times 10^{-19}$ (61.5 bits)

LSB error distribution according to the value of y

	-4 <sup>+</sup>	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4 <sup>+</sup>
y = 5.1	0%	0%	0%	7%	73%	20%	0%	0%	0%
y = -10.1	0%	0%	0%	13%	70%	17%	0%	0%	0%
y = 20.1	0%	0%	0%	11%	63%	25%	1%	0%	0%
y = -50.1	1%	2%	6%	19%	46%	21%	4%	1%	0%
y = -80.1	1%	2%	5%	16%	35%	22%	10%	5%	5%
total	0%	1%	2%	13%	57%	21%	3%	1%	1%

### Algorithm Used

DEXP3.(x,y) is calculated as follows.

First the routine checks for the special cases shown in the following table.



### Special Cases for DEXP3.

Value of x	Value of y	Result
0.0	> 0.0	0.0
0.0	0.0	0.0
0.0	< 0.0	infinity
≠ 0.0	0.0	1.0
< 0.0	odd integer	< 0.0
< 0.0	even integer	> 0.0
< 0.0	not integer	$(-x)^y$

Otherwise

$$x^y = 2^w$$

$$w = y \cdot \log_2(x)$$

$\log_2(x)$  is calculated as follows:

$$x = 2^m \cdot f \text{ where } .5 \leq f < 1.0$$

Let p be an odd integer < 16 and

$$\text{let } a = 2^{-p/16}$$

Then select p to minimize  $|a-f|$

$$\text{now } x = 2^m \cdot a \cdot (f/a)$$

Then  $\log_2(x) = m + \log_2(a) + \log_2(f/a)$  or

$$\log_2(x) = m - p/16 + \log_2(f/a)$$

Let  $u1 = m - p/16$  and

$$u2 = \log_2(f/a) = \log_2((1+s)/(1-s))$$

Then  $\log_2(x) = u1 + u2$  and

$$s = (f-a)/(f+a)$$

A rational approximation is used to evaluate  $u2$ ;  $u1$  and  $u2$  are then used to determine  $w1$  and  $w2$ .

$$w = y \cdot \log_2(x) = w1 + w2 \text{ and}$$

$$w1 = \text{FLOAT}(\text{INT}(w \cdot 16.0)) / 16.0 = m1 + p1/16$$

$m1$  and  $p1$  are integers with  $0 \leq p1 \leq 15$

Finally

If  $-129 \leq w < 127$

DEXP3.(x,y) =  $x^y = 2^w$  is reconstructed as:

$$\text{DEXP3.}(x,y) = 2^{w1} \cdot 2^{w2}$$

$2^{w1}$  is evaluated by table lookup and  $2^{w2}$  is evaluated from another rational approximation.

## **Error Conditions**

1. If the base is a negative value and the exponent is not an integer, the following message is issued and the calculation proceeds using the absolute value of the base.

**DEXP3.: Negative base\*\*non-integer; ABS(base) used**

2. If the base is 0.0 and the exponent is negative, the following message is issued and the result is set to infinity.

**DEXP3.: Zero\*\*negative exponent; result = infinity**

3. If both the base and the exponent are 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

**DEXP3.: Zero\*\*zero is indeterminate; result = zero**

4. If  $y \cdot \log_2(x) \geq 127$ , the result overflows. Then the following message is issued and the result is set to  $-\infty$  if  $x$  is less than 0.0 and  $y$  is an odd integer. Otherwise, the result is set to  $+\infty$ .

**DEXP3.: Result overflow**

5. If  $y \cdot \log_2(x) < -129$ , the result underflows. Then the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

**DEXP3.: Result underflow**

## GEXP3.

### Description

The GEXP3. routine raises a double-precision, G-floating-point number to the power of another double-precision, G-floating-point number. That is:

$$\text{GEXP3.}(x,y) = x^y$$

### Routines Called

GEXP3. calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Arguments

There are two arguments; both must be double-precision, G-floating-point values. The base must not be less than zero unless the exponent is an integer. The base must not be equal to zero unless the exponent is greater than zero.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range  $2^{-1025}$  to  $2^{1023}$ .

### Accuracy of Result

test interval		MRE	RMS
x	y		
.50000 through 1.0000	5.10	$3.69 \times 10^{-18}$ (57.9 bits)	$1.18 \times 10^{-18}$ (59.6 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	-10.10	$4.91 \times 10^{-18}$ (57.5 bits)	$1.22 \times 10^{-18}$ (59.5 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	20.10	$7.92 \times 10^{-18}$ (56.8 bits)	$1.49 \times 10^{-18}$ (59.2 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	-50.10	$1.46 \times 10^{-17}$ (55.9 bits)	$2.70 \times 10^{-18}$ (58.4 bits)
.50000 through 1.0000	80.10	$2.17 \times 10^{-17}$ (55.4 bits)	$4.13 \times 10^{-18}$ (57.7 bits)
	total	$2.17 \times 10^{-17}$ (55.4 bits)	$2.43 \times 10^{-18}$ (58.5 bits)

LSB error distribution according to the value of y

	-4 <sup>+</sup>	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4 <sup>+</sup>
y = 5.10	0%	0%	0%	14%	70%	16%	0%	0%	0%
y = -10.10	0%	0%	0%	12%	68%	20%	0%	0%	0%
y = 20.10	0%	0%	1%	19%	60%	19%	1%	0%	0%
y = -50.10	0%	1%	4%	17%	43%	24%	7%	2%	1%
y = 80.10	4%	5%	8%	18%	34%	19%	7%	3%	2%
total	1%	1%	3%	16%	55%	20%	3%	1%	1%

### Algorithm Used

GEXP3.(x,y) is calculated as follows.

First the routine checks for the special cases shown in the following table.

### Special Cases for GEXP3.

Value of x	Value of y	Result
0.0	> 0.0	0.0
0.0	0.0	0.0
0.0	< 0.0	infinity
≠ 0.0	0.0	1.0
< 0.0	odd integer	< 0.0
< 0.0	even integer	> 0.0
< 0.0	not integer	$(-x)^y$

Otherwise

$$x^y = 2^w$$

$$w = y \cdot \log_2(x)$$

$\log_2(x)$  is calculated as follows:

$$x = 2^m \cdot f \text{ where } .5 \leq f < 1.0$$

Let p be an odd integer < 16 and

$$\text{let } a = 2^{-p/16}$$

Then select p to minimize  $|a-f|$

$$\text{now } x = 2^m \cdot a \cdot (f/a)$$

$$\text{Then } \log_2(x) = m + \log_2(a) + \log_2(f/a) \text{ or}$$

$$\log_2(x) = m - p/16 + \log_2(f/a)$$

Let  $u1 = m - p/16$  and

$$u2 = \log_2(f/a) = \log_2((1+s)/(1-s))$$

Then  $\log_2(x) = u1 + u2$  and

$$s = (f-a)/(f+a)$$

A rational approximation is used to evaluate  $u2$ ;  $u1$  and  $u2$  are then used to determine  $w1$  and  $w2$ .

$$w = y \cdot \log_2(x) = w1 + w2 \text{ and}$$

$$w1 = \text{FLOAT}(\text{INT}(w \cdot 16.0)) / 16.0 = m1 + p1/16$$

$m1$  and  $p1$  are integers with  $0 \leq p1 \leq 15$

Finally

If  $-1025 \leq w < 1023$

GEXP3.(x,y) =  $x^y = 2^w$  is reconstructed as:

$$\text{GEXP3.}(x,y) = 2^{w1} \cdot 2^{w2}$$

$2^{w1}$  is evaluated by table lookup and  $2^{w2}$  is evaluated from another rational approximation.

## Error Conditions

1. If the base is a negative value and the exponent is not an integer, the following message is issued and the calculation proceeds using the absolute value of the base.

**GEXP3.: Negative base\*\*non-integer; ABS(base) used**

2. If the base is 0.0 and the exponent is negative, the following message is issued and the result is set to infinity.

**GEXP3.: Zero\*\*negative exponent; result = infinity**

3. If both the base and the exponent are 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

**GEXP3.: Zero\*\*zero is indeterminate, result = zero**

4. If  $y \cdot \log_2(x) \geq 1023$ , the result overflows, the following message is issued, and the result is set to  $-\infty$  if  $x$  less than 0.0 and  $y$  is an odd integer. Otherwise, the result is set to  $+\infty$ .

**GEXP3.: Result overflow**

5. If  $y \cdot \log_2(x) < -1025$ , the result underflows, the following message is issued, and the result is set to 0.0.

**GEXP3.: Result underflow**

## CEXP3.

### Description

The CEXP3. routine raises a complex, single-precision, floating-point number to the power of another complex, single-precision, floating-point number. That is:

$$\text{CEXP3.}(z,g) = z^g$$

### Routines Called

CEXP3. calls the CDLOG, DLOG, DSIN, DCOS, DEXP, and MTHERR routines.

### Type of Arguments

There are two arguments; both must be complex, single-precision, floating-point values. They can be any such values.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a complex, single-precision, floating-point value. It may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

test interval: .50000 through 1.0000 for z (real)  
.50000 through 1.0000 for z (imaginary)  
-100.00 through 207.00 for g (real)  
-163.00 through 7.00 for g (imaginary)

MRE:  $7.45 \times 10^{-9}$  (27.0 bits) real  
 $7.45 \times 10^{-9}$  (27.0 bits) imaginary

RMS:  $3.17 \times 10^{-9}$  (28.2 bits) real  
 $3.17 \times 10^{-9}$  (28.2 bits) imaginary

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	
	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	real
	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	imaginary

When the ratio of the imaginary part of the base to the real part is less than  $-10^{10}$ , one part of the result is less accurate. Which part is less accurate depends on the exponent. For example:

test interval:  $-1.00000 \times 10^{-10}$  through  $-1.00000 \times 10^{-15}$  for z (real)  
-2.0000 through -1.0000 for z (imaginary)  
(-1,0) for g

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	
	0%	6%	65%	28%	2%	real
	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	imaginary

test interval:  $-1.00000 \times 10^{-10}$  through  $-1.00000 \times 10^{-15}$  for z (real)  
-2.0000 through -1.0000 for z (imaginary)  
(2,0) for g

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	
	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	real
	6%	27%	60%	8%	0%	imaginary

### Algorithm Used

CEXP3.(z,g) is calculated as follows.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Let } z &= x+i\cdot y \\ g &= a+i\cdot b\end{aligned}$$

First the routine checks for the special cases shown in the following table.

#### Special Cases for CEXP3.

Value of x	Value of y	Value of a	Result
0.0	0.0	> 0.0	(0.0,0.0)
0.0	0.0	$\leq$ 0.0	(+infinity, +infinity)
0.0	0.0	0.0	(0.0,0.0)

If none of the special cases applies, the routine continues calculation as follows.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{If } x \text{ and } y &\neq 0 \\ x+i\cdot y &\text{ is rewritten as} \\ &e^{\log_e(x+i\cdot y)}\end{aligned}$$

The CEXP3. function is evaluated as the complex exponential of  $(a+i\cdot b)\cdot(\text{LNRHO}+i\cdot\text{THETA})$ .

LNRHO is the real part of:

$$\log_e(x+i\cdot y)$$

THETA is the imaginary part of:

$$\log_e(x+i\cdot y)$$

The real part of  $(a+i\cdot b)\cdot(\text{LNRHO}+i\cdot\text{THETA})$  is:

$$\text{ALPHA} = a\cdot\text{LNRHO}-b\cdot\text{THETA}$$

and the imaginary part is:

$$\text{PHI} = a\cdot\text{THETA}+b\cdot\text{LNRHO}$$

Since it is ultimately  $e^{i\cdot\text{PHI}}$  that is needed, it would appear that  $\sin(\text{PHI})$  and  $\cos(\text{PHI})$  are needed. However, these functions will be multiplied by  $e^{\text{ALPHA}}$ , and the handling of exception boundaries on the product will be expedited by use of  $\log_e(\sin(\text{PHI}))$  and  $\log_e(\cos(\text{PHI}))$ , which will be added to ALPHA before the call to the DEXP function. The absolute values of  $\sin(\text{PHI})$  and  $\cos(\text{PHI})$  are used as arguments of the CDLOG function; the signs of  $\sin(\text{PHI})$  and  $\cos(\text{PHI})$  are stored for use in determining the signs for the real and imaginary parts of the complex exponential, CEXP.

The real part of the final result is:

$$\text{sgn}(\cos(\text{PHI}))\cdot e^{\text{ALPHA}+\log_e(|\cos(\text{PHI})|)}$$

The imaginary part of the final result is:

$$\text{sgn}(\sin(\text{PHI}))\cdot e^{\text{ALPHA}+\log_e(|\sin(\text{PHI})|)}$$

## **Error Conditions**

1. If both the real and imaginary parts of both arguments are 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to (0.0,0.0).

**CEXP3.: Zero\*\*zero is indeterminate; result = zero**

2. If both the real and imaginary parts of the base are zero and the real part of the exponent is negative, the following message is issued and the result is set to (+infinity,+infinity).

**CEXP3.: Zero\*\*(negative,non-zero) is indeterminate,  
result = (infinity,infinity)**

3. If  $\text{PHI} \geq 6746518852$ , argument reduction for sin/cos is impossible so the following message is issued and the result is set to (+infinity,+infinity).

**CEXP3.: Both parts indeterminate**

4. If the base and/or the exponent are such that one or both parts of the result overflow, one of the following messages is issued and the corresponding result is set to  $\pm$  infinity.

**CEXP3.: Real part overflow**

**CEXP3.: Imaginary part overflow**

**CEXP3.: Both parts overflow**

5. If the base and/or the exponent are such that one or both parts of the result underflows, one of the following messages is issued and the corresponding result is set to (0.0).

**CEXP3.: Real part underflow**

**CEXP3.: Imaginary part underflow**

**CEXP3.: Real and imaginary parts underflow**



## **Chapter 5**

### **Trigonometric Routines**



**Description**

The SIN routine calculates the single-precision, floating-point sine of the single-precision, floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{SIN}(x) = \sin(x)$$

**Routines Called**

SIN calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value less than or equal to 210828714.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -10.000 through 201.06

MRE:  $1.95 \times 10^{-8}$  (25.6 bits)

RMS:  $3.87 \times 10^{-9}$  (27.9 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	12%	78%	10%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

SIN(x) is calculated as follows. Note that  $\text{SIN}(x) = -\text{SIN}(-x)$ .

Let  $|x| = \pi \cdot n + f$

$$|f| < \pi/2$$

The argument reduction is as follows.

$n$  = the nearest integer to  $|x|/\pi$

Then the reduced argument is:

$$f = |x| - \pi \cdot n$$

If  $|f| < 863167530 \times 10^{-4}$

$$\sin(f) = f$$

Otherwise

$$\sin(f) = f + f \cdot R(g)$$

$$g = f^2$$

$$R(g) = (((r5 \cdot g + r4) \cdot g + r3) \cdot g + r2) \cdot g + r1 \cdot g$$

$$r1 = -.166666666$$

$$r2 = .833333072 \times 10^{-2}$$

$$r3 = -.198408328 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$r4 = .275239711 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$r5 = -.238683464 \times 10^{-7}$$

Finally

$$\text{SIN}(x) = \text{sgn}(x) \cdot (-1)^n \cdot \sin(f)$$

**Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 210828714, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

SIN: ABS(arg) too large; result = zero

**Description**

The SIND routine calculates the single-precision, floating-point sine of the single-precision, floating-point angle given in degrees as the argument. That is:

$$\text{SIND}(x) = \sin(x)$$

**Routines Called**

SIND calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value less than or equal to 47185919.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -1000.0 through 3600.0

MRE:  $1.95 \times 10^{-8}$  (25.6 bits)

RMS:  $4.11 \times 10^{-9}$  (27.9 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	13%	73%	14%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

SIND(x) is calculated as follows. Note that  $\text{SIND}(x) = -\text{SIND}(-x)$ .

Let  $|x| = 180 \cdot n + f$   
 $|f| \leq 90$

The argument reduction is as follows.

$n$  = the nearest integer to  $|x|/180$

Then the reduced argument, converted to radians is:

$$f = (|x| - 180 \cdot n) \cdot (\pi/180)$$

If  $|f| < 863167530 \times 10^{-4}$

$$\sin(f) = f$$

Otherwise

$$\sin(f) = f + f \cdot R(g)$$

$$g = f^2$$

$$R(g) = (((r5 \cdot g + r4) \cdot g + r3) \cdot g + r2) \cdot g + r1$$

$$r1 = -.166666666$$

$$r2 = .833333072 \times 10^{-2}$$

$$r3 = -.198408328 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$r4 = .275239711 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$r5 = -.238683464 \times 10^{-7}$$

Finally

$$\text{SIND}(x) = \text{sgn}(x) \cdot (-1)^n \cdot \sin(f)$$

**Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 47185919, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

SIND: ABS(arg) too large; result = zero

**Description**

The COS routine calculates the single-precision, floating-point cosine of the single-precision, floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{COS}(x) = \cos(x)$$

**Routines Called**

COS calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value less than 210828714.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -10.000 through 201.06

MRE:  $1.86 \times 10^{-8}$  (25.7 bits)

RMS:  $4.26 \times 10^{-9}$  (27.8 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	12%	70%	17%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

COS(x) is calculated as follows. Note that COS(x) = COS(-x).

Let  $|x| = \pi \cdot n + f$   
 $|f| < \pi/2$

The argument reduction is as follows.  
 $n = .5 +$  the nearest integer to  $|x|/\pi$   
 Then the reduced argument is:  
 $f = |x| - \pi \cdot n$

If  $|f| < .863167530 \times 10^{-4}$   
 $\sin(f) = f$

Otherwise  
 $\sin(f) = f + f \cdot R(g)$   
 $g = f^2$   
 $R(g) = (((r5 \cdot g + r4) \cdot g + r3) \cdot g + r2) \cdot g + r1) \cdot g$   
 $r1 = -.1666666666$   
 $r2 = .833333072 \times 10^{-2}$   
 $r3 = -.198408328 \times 10^{-3}$   
 $r4 = .275239711 \times 10^{-5}$   
 $r5 = -.238683464 \times 10^{-7}$

Finally  
 $\text{COS}(x) = (-1)^{n+1} \cdot \sin(f)$

**Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than or equal to 210828714, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

COS: ABS(arg) too large; result = zero



**Description**

The COSD routine calculates the single-precision, floating-point cosine of the single-precision, floating-point angle given in degrees as the argument. That is:

$$\text{COSD}(x) = \cos(x)$$

**Routines Called**

COSD calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value less than 47185919.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -1000.0 through 3600.0

MRE:  $1.75 \times 10^{-8}$  (25.8 bits)

RMS:  $4.20 \times 10^{-9}$  (27.8 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	12%	72%	16%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

COSD(x) is calculated as follows. Note that  $\text{COSD}(x) = \text{COSD}(-x)$ .

Let  $|x| = 180 \cdot n + f$   
 $|f| \leq 90$

The argument reduction is:

$n = .5 +$  the nearest integer to  $|x|/180$

Then the reduced argument, converted to radians, is:

$$f = (|x| - 180 \cdot n) \cdot (\pi/180)$$

If  $|f| < .863167530 \times 10^{-4}$

$$\sin(f) = f$$

Otherwise

$$\sin(f) = f + f \cdot R(g)$$

$$g = f^2$$

$$R(g) = (((r5 \cdot g + r4) \cdot g + r3) \cdot g + r2) \cdot g + r1 \cdot g$$

$$r1 = -.166666666$$

$$r2 = .833333072 \times 10^{-2}$$

$$r3 = -.198408328 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$r4 = .275239711 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$r5 = -.238683464 \times 10^{-7}$$

Finally

$$\text{COSD}(x) = (-1)^{n+1} \cdot \sin(f)$$

**Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than or equal to 47185919, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

COSD: ABS(arg) too large; result = zero

**Description**

The DSIN routine calculates the double-precision, D-floating-point sine of the double-precision, D-floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{DSIN}(x) = \sin(x)$$

**Routines Called**

DSIN calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value less than or equal to 6746518852 (or  $2^{31} \cdot \pi$ ).

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -10.000 through 201.06

MRE:  $6.06 \times 10^{-19}$  (60.5 bits)

RMS:  $1.35 \times 10^{-19}$  (62.7 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	22%	68%	10%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

DSIN(x) is calculated as follows. Note that  $\text{DSIN}(x) = -\text{DSIN}(-x)$ .

Let  $|x| = \pi \cdot n + f$   
 $|f| < \pi/2$

The argument reduction is as follows.

$f = ((|x| - n \cdot c1) - n \cdot c2) - n \cdot c3$   
 $c1 = \text{high-order 34 bits of } \pi$   
 $c2 = \text{next 31 bits of } \pi$   
 $c3 = \text{next 62 bits of } \pi$

If  $|f| < 2^{-31}$   
 $\sin(f) = f$

Otherwise

$$\sin(f) = f + f \cdot R(g)$$

$$g = f^2$$

$$R(g) = (g \cdot \text{XNUM} / \text{XDEN} + \text{rp1}) \cdot g$$

$$\text{XNUM} = ((\text{rp5} \cdot g + \text{rp4}) \cdot g + \text{rp3}) \cdot g + \text{rp2}$$

$$\text{XDEN} = ((g \cdot \text{q2}) \cdot g + \text{q1}) \cdot g + \text{q0}$$

$$\text{rp1} = -.16666666666666667$$

$$\text{rp2} = .451456904704461990 \times 10^5$$

$$\text{rp3} = -.489487151969463797 \times 10^3$$

$$\text{rp4} = .428183075897778265 \times 10$$

$$\text{rp5} = -.121560740596710190 \times 10^1$$

$$\text{q0} = .541748285645351853 \times 10^7$$

$$\text{q1} = .702492288221842518 \times 10^5$$

$$\text{q2} = .394924723520450141 \times 10^3$$

Finally

$$\text{DSIN}(x) = \text{sgn}(x) \cdot (-1)^n \cdot \sin(f)$$

### **Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 6746518850, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

DSIN: ABS(arg) too large; result = zero

**Description**

The DCOS routine calculates the double-precision, D-floating-point cosine of the double-precision, D-floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{DCOS}(x) = \cos(x)$$

**Routines Called**

DCOS calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value less than 6746518852 (or  $2^{31} \cdot \pi$ ).

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -10.000 through 201.06

MRE:  $4.96 \times 10^{-19}$  (60.8 bits)

RMS:  $1.41 \times 10^{-19}$  (62.6 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	16%	66%	18%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

DCOS(x) is calculated as follows. Note that  $\text{DCOS}(x) = \text{DCOS}(-x)$ .

Let  $|x| = \pi \cdot n + f$   
 $|f| < \pi/2$

The argument reduction is as follows.

$f = (|x| - n \cdot c1) - n \cdot c2 - n \cdot c3$   
 $c1 = \text{high-order 34 bits of } \pi$   
 $c2 = \text{next 31 bits of } \pi$   
 $c3 = \text{next 62 bits of } \pi$

If  $|f| < 2^{-31}$   
 $\sin(f) = f$

Otherwise

$$\sin(f) = f + f \cdot R(g)$$

$$g = f^2$$

$$R(g) = (g \cdot XNUM / XDEN + rp1) \cdot g$$

$$XNUM = ((rp5 \cdot g + rp4) \cdot g + rp3) \cdot g + rp2$$

$$XDEN = ((g \cdot q2) \cdot g + q1) \cdot g + q0$$

$$rp1 = .16666666666666667$$

$$rp2 = .451456904704461990 \times 10^5$$

$$rp3 = -.489487151969463797 \times 10^3$$

$$rp4 = .428183075897778265 \times 10$$

$$rp5 = -.121560740596710190 \times 10^{-1}$$

$$q0 = .541748285645351853 \times 10^7$$

$$q1 = .702492288221842518 \times 10^5$$

$$q2 = .394924723520450141 \times 10^3$$

Finally

$$DCOS(x) = (-1)^{n+1} \cdot \sin(f)$$

### **Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than or equal to 6746518852, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

DCOS: ABS(arg) too large; result = zero

**Description**

The GSIN routine calculates the double-precision, G-floating-point sine of the double-precision, G-floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is,

$$\text{GSIN}(x) = \sin(x)$$

**Routines Called**

GSIN calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value less than or equal to 1686629713 (or  $2^{29} \cdot \pi$ ).

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -10.000 through 201.06

MRE:  $3.30 \times 10^{-18}$  (58.1 bits)

RMS:  $8.85 \times 10^{-19}$  (60.0 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	13%	78%	9%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

GSIN(x) is calculated as follows. Note that  $\text{GSIN}(x) = -\text{GSIN}(-x)$ .

Let  $|x| = \pi \cdot n + f$   
 $|f| < \pi/2$

The argument reduction is as follows.

$f = (|x| - n \cdot c1) - n \cdot c2 - n \cdot c3$   
 $c1 = \text{high-order 30 bits of } \pi$   
 $c2 = \text{next 28 bits of } \pi$   
 $c3 = \text{next 62 bits of } \pi$

If  $|f| < 2^{-30}$   
 $\sin(f) = f$

Otherwise

$$\sin(f) = f + f \cdot R(g)$$

$$g = f^2$$

$$R(g) = (g \cdot \text{XNUM} / \text{XDEN} + \text{rp1}) \cdot g$$

$$\text{XNUM} = ((\text{rp5} \cdot g + \text{rp4}) \cdot g + \text{rp3}) \cdot g + \text{rp2}$$

$$\text{XDEN} = ((g \cdot \text{q2}) \cdot g + \text{q1}) \cdot g - \text{q0}$$

$$\text{rp1} = -.16666666666666667$$

$$\text{rp2} = .451456904704461990 \times 10^5$$

$$\text{rp3} = -.489487151969463797 \times 10^3$$

$$\text{rp4} = .428183075897778265 \times 10^1$$

$$\text{rp5} = -.121560740596710190 \times 10^{-1}$$

$$\text{q0} = .541748285645351853 \times 10^7$$

$$\text{q1} = .702492288221842518 \times 10^5$$

$$\text{q2} = .394924723520450141 \times 10^3$$

Finally

$$\text{GSIN}(x) = \text{sgn}(x) \cdot (-1)^n \cdot \sin(f)$$

### **Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 1686629713, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

GSIN: ABS(arg) too large; result = zero



**Description**

The GCOS routine calculates the double-precision, G-floating-point cosine of the double-precision, G-floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{GCOS}(x) = \cos(x)$$

**Routine Called**

GCOS calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value less than 1686629713 (or  $2^{29} \cdot \pi$ ).

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -10.000 through 201.06

MRE:  $3.44 \times 10^{-18}$  (58.0 bits)

RMS:  $9.84 \times 10^{-19}$  (59.8 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	14%	72%	15%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

GCOS(x) is calculated as follows. Note that  $\text{GCOS}(x) = \text{GCOS}(-x)$ .

Let  $|x| = \pi \cdot n + f$   
 $|f| < \pi/2$

The argument reduction is as follows.

$f = (|x| - n \cdot c1) - n \cdot c2 - n \cdot c3$   
 $c1 = \text{high-order 30 bits of } \pi$   
 $c2 = \text{next 28 bits of } \pi$   
 $c3 = \text{next 62 bits of } \pi$

If  $|f| < 2^{-30}$   
 $\sin(f) = f$

Otherwise

$$\sin(f) = f + f \cdot R(g)$$

$$g = f^2$$

$$R(g) = (g \cdot XNUM / XDEN + rp1) \cdot g$$

$$XNUM = (rp5 \cdot g + rp4) \cdot g + rp3 \cdot g + rp2$$

$$XDEN = ((g \cdot q2) \cdot g + q1) \cdot g + q0$$

$$rp1 = -.16666666666666667$$

$$rp2 = .451456904704461990 \times 10^5$$

$$rp3 = -.489487151969463797 \times 10^3$$

$$rp4 = .428183075897778265 \times 10^1$$

$$rp5 = -.121560740596710190 \times 10^{-1}$$

$$q0 = .541748285645351853 \times 10^7$$

$$q1 = .702492288221842518 \times 10^5$$

$$q2 = .394924723520450141 \times 10^3$$

Finally

$$\text{GCOS}(x) = (-1)^{n+1} \cdot \sin(f)$$

### **Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than or equal to 1686629713, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

**GCOS: ABS(arg) too large; result = zero**

**Description**

The CSIN routine calculates the complex, single-precision, floating-point sine of the complex, single-precision, floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{CSIN}(z) = \sin(z)$$

**Routines Called**

CSIN calls the SIN, COS, EXP, ALOG, and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a complex, single-precision, floating-point value, the real part of which must be less than 210828714 (or  $2^{26} \cdot \pi$ ).

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-200.00 through 200.00 real				
	-10.000 through 10.000 imaginary				
MRE:	3.30x10 <sup>-8</sup> (24.9 bits) real				
	3.44x10 <sup>-8</sup> (24.8 bits) imaginary				
RMS:	7.68x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.0 bits) real				
	6.75x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.1 bits) imaginary				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	2%	23%	51%	22%	2% real
	1%	19%	57%	22%	1% imaginary

**Algorithm Used**

CSIN(z) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i \cdot y$

If  $|x| > 210828714$

CSIN(z) = (0.0,0.0)

If  $|y| > 88.029692$ , calculation proceeds as follows.

For the real part of the result:

Let  $t = |\sin(x)|$

If  $t = 0.0$

$x = 0.0$

If  $\log_e(t) + |y| > 88.722839$

$x = \pm$ machine infinity

(88.722839 = 88.029692 +  $\log_e(2)$ )

For the imaginary part of the result:

Let  $t = |\cos(x)| \neq 0$

If  $\log_e(t) + |y| < 88.722839$

$y = \pm \text{infinity}$

Otherwise

$\text{CSIN}(z) = \sin(x) \cdot \cosh(y) + i \cdot \cos(x) \cdot \sinh(y)$

### **Error Conditions**

1. If the absolute value of the real part of the argument is greater than 210828714, the following message is issued and the result is set to (0.0,0.0).

**CSIN: ABS(REAL(arg)) too large; result = zero**

2. If  $|y| + \log_e(|\sin(x)|) > 88.722839$ , the real part overflows. If  $|y| + \log_e(|\cos(x)|) > 88.722839$ , the imaginary part overflows. If either part overflows, one of the following messages is issued and the relevant part of the result is set to  $\pm$  machine infinity.

**CSIN: Imaginary part overflow**

**CSIN: Real part overflow**

3. If the imaginary part of the result is too small a number, the following message is issued and the imaginary part of the result is set to 0.0.

**CSIN: Imaginary part underflow**

**Description**

The CCOS routine calculates the complex, single-precision, floating-point cosine of the complex, single-precision, floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{CCOS}(z) = \cos(z)$$

**Routines Called**

CCOS calls the SIN, COS, EXP, ALOG, and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a complex, single-precision, floating-point value, the real part of which must be less than 210828714 (or  $2^{26} \cdot \pi$ ).

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-200.00 through 200.00 real				
	-10.000 through 10.000 imaginary				
MRE:	3.35x10 <sup>-8</sup> (24.8 bits) real				
	3.57x10 <sup>-8</sup> (24.7 bits) imaginary				
RMS:	7.76x10 <sup>-9</sup> (26.9 bits) real				
	6.68x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.2 bits) imaginary				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	2%	20%	50%	25%	3% real
	1%	20%	57%	20%	1% imaginary

**Algorithm Used**

CCOS(z) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i \cdot y$

If  $|x| > 210828714$

CCOS(z) = (0.0,0.0)

If  $|y| > 88.029692$  calculation proceeds as follows.

For the real part of the result:

Let  $t = |\cos(x)| \neq 0$

If  $\log_e(t) + |y| > 88.722839$

$x = \pm$  machine infinity

(88.722839 = 88.029692 +  $\log_e(2)$ )

For the imaginary part of the result:

Let  $t = |\sin(x)|$

If  $t = 0.0$   
 $y = 0.0$

If  $\log_e(t) + |y| > 88.722839$   
 $y = \pm$  machine infinity

Otherwise

$\text{CCOS}(z) = \cos(x) \cdot \cosh(y) - i \cdot \sin(x) \cdot \sinh(y)$

### **Error Conditions**

1. If the absolute value of the real part of the argument is greater than 210828714, the following message is issued and the result is set to (0.0,0.0).

**CCOS: ABS(REAL(arg)) too large: result = zero**

2. If  $|y| + \log_e(|\cos(x)|) > 88.722839$ , the real part overflows. If  $|y| + \log_e(|\sin(x)|) > 88.722839$ , the imaginary part overflows. If either part overflows, one of the following messages is issued and the relevant part of the result is set to  $\pm$  machine infinity.

**CCOS: Imaginary part overflow**

**CCOS: Real part overflow**

3. If the imaginary part of the result is too small a number, the following message is issued and the imaginary part of the result is set to 0.0.

**CCOS: Imaginary part underflow**

**Description**

The CDSIN subroutine calculates the complex, double-precision, D-floating-point sine of the complex, double-precision, D-floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{CDSIN}(z,r) = \sin(z)$$

$z$  = location of input value  
 $r$  = location of result

**Routines Called**

CDSIN calls the DSIN, DCOS, DEXP, DLOG, and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

CDSIN is a subroutine that is called with two arguments. Both arguments must be two-element, double-precision vectors. The first vector ( $z$ ) contains the input value; the second vector ( $r$ ) will contain the result. The real part of the input value must be stored in the first element of  $z$ ; the imaginary part must be stored in the second element of  $z$ . The input value must be a complex, double-precision, D-floating-point value, the real part of which must be less than  $2^{31} \cdot \pi - \pi/2$ .

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, double-precision, D-floating-point value; it may be any such value. It is returned in the second vector ( $r$ ) supplied in the call. The real part of the result is returned in the first element of  $r$ ; the imaginary part is returned in the second element of  $r$ .

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-200.00 through 200.00 real				
	-10.000 through 10.000 imaginary				
MRE:	1.09x10 <sup>-18</sup> (59.7 bits) real				
	9.86x10 <sup>-19</sup> (59.8 bits) imaginary				
RMS:	2.22x10 <sup>-19</sup> (62.0 bits) real				
	2.08x10 <sup>-19</sup> (62.1 bits) imaginary				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	2%	22%	51%	23%	2% real
	2%	26%	54%	17%	1% imaginary

### Algorithm Used

CDSIN(z) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i\cdot y$

If  $|x| > 2^{31}\cdot\pi - \pi/2$

CDSIN(z) = (0.0,0.0)

If  $|y| > 88.029692$ , calculations proceed as follows.

For the real part of the result:

Let  $t = |\sin(x)|$

If  $t = 0.0$

$x = 0.0$

If  $\log_e(t)+|y| > 88.722839$

$x = \pm \text{infinity}$

( $88.722839 = 88.029692+\log_e(2)$ )

For the imaginary part of the result:

Let  $t = |\cos(x)| \neq 0$

If  $\log_e(t)+|y| > 88.722839$

$y = \pm \text{infinity}$

Otherwise

CDSIN(z) =  $\sin(x)\cdot\cosh(y)+i\cdot\cos(x)\cdot\sinh(y)$

### Error Conditions

1. If the absolute value of the real part of the argument is greater than  $2^{31}\cdot\pi - \pi/2$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to (0.0,0.0).

CDSIN: ABS-REAL(arg) too large; result = zero

2. If  $|y|+\log_e(|\sin(x)|) > 88.722839$ , the real part overflows. If  $|y|+\log_e(|\cos(x)|) > 88.722839$ , the imaginary part overflows. If either part overflows, one of the following messages is issued and the relevant part of the result is set to  $\pm$  machine infinity.

CDSIN: ABS(IMAG(arg)) too large; REAL(result) = infinity

CDSIN: ABS(IMAG(arg)) too large; IMAG(result) = infinity

3. If the imaginary part of the result is too small a number, the following message is issued and the imaginary part of the result is set to 0.0.

CDSIN: Imaginary part underflow



**Description**

The CDCOS subroutine calculates the complex, double-precision, D-floating-point cosine of the complex, double-precision, D-floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{CDCOS}(z) = \cos(z)$$

z = location of input value  
r = location of result

**Routines Called**

CDCOS calls the DSIN, DCOS, DEXP, DLOG, and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

CDCOS is a subroutine that is called with two arguments. Both arguments must be two-element, double-precision vectors. The first vector (z) contains the input value; the second vector (r) will contain the result. The real part of the input value must be stored in the first element of z; the imaginary part must be stored in the second element of z. The input value must be a complex, double-precision, D-floating-point value, the real part of which must be less than  $2^{31} \cdot \pi - \pi/2$ .

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, double-precision, D-floating-point value; it may be any such value. It is returned in the second vector (r) supplied in the call. The real part of the result is returned in the first element of r; the imaginary part is returned in the second element of r.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-200.00 through 200.00 real				
	-10.000 through 10.000 imaginary				
MRE:	9.89x10 <sup>-19</sup> (59.8 bits) real				
	9.98x10 <sup>-19</sup> (59.8 bits) imaginary				
RMS:	2.25x10 <sup>-19</sup> (61.9 bits) real				
	2.03x10 <sup>-19</sup> (62.1 bits) imaginary				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	3%	24%	50%	21%	2% real
	1%	21%	55%	21%	1% imaginary

### Algorithm Used

CDCOS(z) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i\cdot y$

If  $|x| > 2^{31}\cdot\pi - \pi/2$   
CDCOS(z) = (0.0,0.0)

If  $|y| > 88.029692$ , calculation proceeds as follows.

For the real part of the result:

Let  $t = |\cos(x)| \neq 0$

If  $\log_e(t)+|y| > 88.722839$   
 $x = \pm \text{infinity}$   
(88.722839 = 88.029692+ $\log_e(2)$ )

For the imaginary part of the result:

Let  $t = |\sin(x)|$

If  $t = 0.0$   
 $y = 0.0$

If  $\log_e(t)+|y| > 88.722839$   
 $y = \pm \text{infinity}$

Otherwise

CDCOS(z) =  $\cos(x)\cdot\cosh(y)-i\cdot\sin(x)\cdot\sinh(y)$

### Error Conditions

1. If the absolute value of the real part of the argument is greater than  $2^{31}\cdot\pi-\pi/2$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to (0.0,0.0).

CDCOS: ABS(REAL(arg)) too large; result = zero

2. If  $|y|+\log_e(|\cos(x)|) > 88.722839$ , the real part overflows. If  $|y|+\log_e(|\sin(x)|) > 88.722839$ , the imaginary part overflows. If either part overflows, one of the following messages is issued and the relevant part of the result is set to  $\pm$  machine infinity.

CDCOS: ABS(IMAG(arg)) too large; REAL(result) = infinity

CDCOS: ABS(IMAG(arg)) too large; IMAG(result) = infinity

3. If the imaginary part of the result is too small a number, the following message is issued and the imaginary part of the result is set to 0.0

CDCOS: Imaginary part underflow

**Description**

The CGSIN subroutine calculates the complex, double-precision, G-floating-point sine of the complex, double-precision, G-floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is,

$$\text{CGSIN}(z,r) = \sin(z)$$

z = location of input value

r = location of result

**Routines Called**

CGSIN calls the GSIN, GCOS, GEXP, GLOG, and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

CGSIN is a subroutine that is called with two arguments. Both arguments must be two-element, double-precision vectors. The first vector (z) contains the input value; the second vector (r) will contain the result. The real part of the input value must be stored in the first element of z; the imaginary part must be stored in the second element of z. The input value must be a complex, double-precision, G-floating-point value, the real part of which must be less than  $2^{29} \cdot \pi - \pi/2$ .

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, double-precision, G-floating-point value; it may be any such value. It is returned in the second vector (r) supplied in the call. The real part of the result is returned in the first element of r; the imaginary part is returned in the second element of r.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-200.00 through 200.00 real				
	-10.000 through 10.000 imaginary				
MRE:	7.35x10 <sup>-18</sup> (56.9 bits) real				
	7.01x10 <sup>-18</sup> (57.0 bits) imaginary				
RMS:	1.76x10 <sup>-18</sup> (59.0 bits) real				
	1.61x10 <sup>-18</sup> (59.1 bits) imaginary				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	2%	22%	51%	23%	2% real
	1%	20%	55%	22%	2% imaginary

### Algorithm Used

CGSIN(z) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x + i \cdot y$

If  $|x| > 2^{29} \cdot \pi - \pi/2$

CGSIN(z) = (0.0,0.0)

If  $|y| > 709.089565712824$ , calculation proceeds as follows.

For the real part of the result:

Let  $t = |\sin(x)|$

If  $t = 0.0$

$x = 0.0$

If  $\log_e(t) + |y| > 709.782712893384$

$x = \pm$ machine infinity

$(709.782712893384 = 709.089565712824 + \log_e(2))$

For the imaginary part of the result:

Let  $t = |\cos(x)| \neq 0.0$

If  $\log_e(t) + |y| > 709.782712893384$

$y = \pm$ machine infinity

Otherwise

$CGSIN(z) = \sin(x) \cdot \cosh(x) + i \cdot \cos(x) \cdot \sinh(y)$

### Error Conditions

1. If the absolute value of the real part of the argument is greater than  $2^{29} \cdot \pi - \pi/2$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to (0.0,0.0).

CGSIN: ABS(REAL(arg)) too large; result = zero

2. If  $|y| + \log_e(|\sin(x)|) > 709.782712893384$ , the real part of the result will overflow. If  $|y| + \log_e(|\cos(x)|) > 709.782712893384$ , the imaginary part of the result will overflow. Any overflowed result is set to  $\pm$ machine infinity and one of the following messages is issued.

CGSIN: ABS(IMAG(arg)) too large; REAL(result) = infinity

CGSIN: ABS(IMAG(arg)) too large; IMAG(result) = infinity

3. If the imaginary part of the result underflows, the following message is issued and the imaginary part of the result is set to 0.0.

CGSIN: Imaginary part underflow

**Description**

The CGCOS subroutine calculates the complex, double-precision, G-floating-point cosine of the complex, double-precision, G-floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{CGCOS}(z,r) = \cos(z)$$

z = location of input value  
r = location of result

**Routines Called**

CGCOS calls the GSIN, GCOS, GEXP, GLOG, and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

CGCOS is a subroutine that is called with two arguments. Both arguments must be two-element, double-precision vectors. The first vector (z) contains the input value; the second vector (r) will contain the result. The real part of the input value must be stored in the first element of z; the imaginary part must be stored in the second element of z. The input value must be a complex, double-precision, G-floating-point value, the real part of which must be less than  $2^{29} \cdot \pi - \pi/2$ .

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, double-precision, G-floating-point value; it may be any such value. It is returned in the second vector (r) supplied in the call. The real part of the result is returned in the first element of r; the imaginary part is returned in the second element of r.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:	-200.00 through 200.00 real				
	-10.000 through 10.000 imaginary				
MRE:	8.31x10 <sup>-18</sup> (56.7 bits) real				
	7.00x10 <sup>-18</sup> (57.0 bits) imaginary				
RMS:	1.83x10 <sup>-18</sup> (58.9 bits) real				
	1.53x10 <sup>-18</sup> (59.2 bits) imaginary				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	2%	20%	50%	25%	3% real
	2%	20%	58%	20%	1% imaginary

### Algorithm Used

CGCOS(z) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x + i \cdot y$

If  $|x| > 2^{29} \cdot \pi - \pi/2$

CGCOS(z) = (0.0,0.0)

If  $|y| > 709.089565712824$ , calculation proceeds as follows.

For the real part of the result:

Let  $t = |\cos(x)| \neq 0.0$

If  $\log_e(t) + |y| > 709.782712893384$

$x = \pm \text{machine infinity}$

( $709.782712893384 = 709.089565712824 + \log_e(2)$ )

For the imaginary part of the result:

Let  $t = |\sin(x)|$

If  $t = 0.0$

$y = 0.0$

If  $\log_e(t) + |y| > 709.782712893384$

$y = \pm \text{machine infinity}$

Otherwise

CGCOS(z) =  $\cos(x) \cdot \cosh(y) - i \cdot \sin(x) \cdot \sinh(y)$

### Error Conditions

1. If the absolute value of the real part of the argument is greater than  $2^{29} \cdot \pi - \pi/2$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to (0.0,0.0).

CGCOS: ABS(REAL(arg)) too large; result = zero

2. If  $|y| + \log_e(|\cos(x)|) > 709.782712893384$ , the real part of the result will overflow. If  $|y| + \log_e(|\sin(x)|) > 709.782712893384$ , the imaginary part of the result will overflow. Any overflowed result is set to  $\pm \text{machine infinity}$  and one of the following messages is issued.

CGCOS: ABS(IMAG(arg)) too large; REAL(result) = infinity

CGCOS: ABS(IMAG(arg)) too large; IMAG(result) = infinity

3. If the imaginary part of the result underflows, the following message is issued and the imaginary part is set to 0.0.

CGCOS: Imaginary part underflow

**Description**

The TAN routine calculates the single-precision, floating-point tangent of the single-precision, floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{TAN}(x) = \tan(x)$$

**Routines Called**

TAN calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value less than or equal to  $2^{26} \cdot \pi/2$ .

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -10.000 through 201.06

MRE:  $2.35 \times 10^{-8}$  (25.3 bits)

RMS:  $5.28 \times 10^{-9}$  (27.5 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	13%	70%	16%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

TAN(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $|x| > 2^{26} \cdot \pi/2$   
 $\text{TAN}(x) = 0.0$

Otherwise, the identities:

$$\tan(\pi/2.0 - g) = 1.0/\tan(g)$$

$$\tan(n \cdot \pi + h) = \tan(h) \text{ where } -\pi/2.0 < h \leq \pi/2.0$$

$$\tan(-x) = -\tan(x)$$

are used to reduce TAN(x) to a problem with

$$-\pi/2.0 < x \leq \pi/2.0$$

Then n and f are defined so that:

$$x = n \cdot \pi/4.0 + f \text{ where } 0.0 \leq f \leq \pi/4.0$$

If  $f < 2^{-14}$

$$\tan(f) = f$$

Otherwise

$$\tan(f) = f \cdot R(f^2)$$

$$R(f^2) = (p_0 + f^2 \cdot (p_1 + f^2 \cdot p_2)) / (q_0 + f^2 \cdot (q_1 + f^2))$$

$$p_0 = 62.604$$

$$p_1 = -6.9716$$

$$p_2 = 6.7309$$

$$q_0 = p_0$$

$$q_1 = -27.839$$

Then, TAN(x) can be derived if L is an integer and n has the values shown in the following table.

#### Deriving TAN(x)

Value of n	Low-order two bits of n	TAN(x)
4L	00	sgn(x) * tan(f)
4L+1	01	sgn(x) * (1/tan(f))
4L+2	10	sgn(x) * (-1/tan(f))
4L+3	11	sgn(x) * -tan(f)

#### Reference

Coefficients are derived from those given in Cody and Waite, *Software Manual for Elementary Functions* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice Hall, 1980) for machines with 25-32 bit precision.

#### Error Conditions

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than  $2^{26} \cdot \pi/2$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

TAN: ABS(arg) too large; result = zero



**Description**

The COTAN routine calculates the single-precision, floating-point cotangent of the single-precision, floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{COTAN}(x) = \cot(x)$$

**Routines Called**

COTAN calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value less than or equal to  $2^{26} \cdot \pi/2$  and greater than  $2^{-126} \cdot (1/2 + 2^{-27})$ .

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -10.000 through 201.06

MRE:  $2.42 \times 10^{-8}$  (25.3 bits)

RMS:  $5.29 \times 10^{-9}$  (27.5 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	18%	66%	16%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

COTAN(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $|x| > 2^{26} \cdot \pi/2$   
     COTAN(x) = 0.0

If  $|x| < 2^{-126} \cdot (1/2 + 2^{-27})$   
     COTAN(x) = +machine infinity

Otherwise, the identities:

$$\tan(\pi/2.0 - g) = 1.0/\tan(g)$$

$$\tan(n \cdot \pi + h) = \tan(h) \text{ where } -\pi/2.0 < h \leq \pi/2.0$$

$$\tan(-x) = -\tan(x)$$

$$\cot(x) = 1.0/\tan(x)$$

$$\cot(-x) = -\cot(x)$$

are used to reduce COTAN(x) to a problem with  
 $-\pi/2.0 < x \leq \pi/2.0$

Then  $n$  and  $f$  are defined so that:

$$x = n \cdot \pi / 4.0 + f \text{ where } 0.0 \leq f \leq \pi / 4.0$$

If  $f < 2^{-14}$

$$\tan(f) = f$$

Otherwise

$$\tan(f) = f \cdot R(f^2)$$

$$R(f^2) = (p_0 + f^2 \cdot (p_1 + f^2 \cdot p_2)) / (q_0 + f^2 \cdot (q_1 + f^2))$$

$$p_0 = 62.604$$

$$p_1 = -6.9716$$

$$p_2 = 6.7309$$

$$q_0 = p_0$$

$$q_1 = -27.839$$

Then  $\text{COTAN}(x)$  can be derived if  $L$  is an integer and  $n$  has the value shown in the following table.

### Deriving $\text{COTAN}(x)$

Value of $n$	Low-order two bits of $n$	$\text{COTAN}(x)$
$4L$	00	$\text{sgn}(x) \cdot (1/\tan(f))$
$4L+1$	01	$\text{sgn}(x) \cdot \tan(f)$
$4L+2$	10	$\text{sgn}(x) \cdot -\tan(f)$
$4L+3$	11	$\text{sgn}(x) \cdot -(1/\tan(f))$

### Reference

Coefficients are derived from those given in Cody and Waite, *Software Manual for Elementary Functions* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice Hall, 1980) for machines with 25–32 bit precision.

### Error Conditions

1. If the absolute value of the argument is less than  $2^{-126} \cdot (1/2 + 2^{-27})$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

COTAN: result overflow

2. If the absolute value of the argument is greater than  $2^{26} \cdot \pi/2$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

COTAN: ABS(arg) too large; result = zero

**Description**

The DTAN routine calculates the double-precision, D-floating-point tangent of the double-precision, D-floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{DTAN}(x) = \tan(x)$$

**Routines Called**

DTAN calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value less than or equal to  $2^{31} \cdot \pi/2$ .

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -10.000 through 201.06

MRE:  $9.60 \times 10^{-19}$  (59.9 bits)

RMS:  $2.08 \times 10^{-19}$  (62.1 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	1%	18%	55%	22%	3%

**Algorithm Used**

DTAN(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $|x| > 2^{31} \cdot \pi/2$   
 $\text{DTAN}(x) = 0.0$

Otherwise, the identities:

$$\tan(\pi/2.0-g) = 1.0/\tan(g)$$

$$\tan(n \cdot \pi+h) = \tan(h) \text{ where } -\pi/2.0 < h \leq \pi/2.0$$

$$\tan(-x) = -\tan(x)$$

are used to reduce DTAN(x) to a problem with  
 $-\pi/2.0 < x \leq \pi/2.0$

Then n and f are defined so that:

$$x = n \cdot \pi/2.0 + f \text{ where } -\pi/4.0 \leq f \leq \pi/4.0$$

If  $f < 2^{-31}$   
 $\tan(f) = f$

Otherwise

$$\tan(f) = R(f)$$

$$R(f) = \frac{((((xp4 \cdot g + xp3) \cdot g + xp2) \cdot g + xp1) \cdot g) \cdot f + f}{(((q4 \cdot g + q3) \cdot g + q2) \cdot g + q1) \cdot g + 1.0}$$

$$g = f \cdot f$$

$$xp1 = -.1372889460941120802$$

$$xp2 = .3925934686364577602 \cdot 10^{-2}$$

$$xp3 = -.2882482747560198194 \cdot 10^{-4}$$

$$xp4 = .2927308283322907641 \cdot 10^{-7}$$

$$q1 = -.4706222794274454135$$

$$q2 = .2746669449551304872 \cdot 10^{-1}$$

$$q3 = -.4030063705745304384 \cdot 10^{-3}$$

$$q4 = .1312960309685759549 \cdot 10^{-5}$$

If n is even

$$DTAN(x) = \tan(f)$$

If n is odd

$$DTAN(x) = -1/\tan(f)$$

### Reference

Coefficients are derived from those given in Cody and Waite, *Software Manual for Elementary Functions*, (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice Hall, 1980) for machines with 25–32 bit precision.

### Error Conditions

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than  $2^{31} \cdot \pi/2$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

DTAN: ABS(arg) too large; result = zero

**Description**

The DCOTAN routine calculates the double-precision, D-floating-point cotangent of the double-precision, D-floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{DCOTAN}(x) = \cot(x)$$

**Routines Called**

DCOTAN calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value less than or equal to  $2^{31} \cdot \pi/2$  and greater than  $2^{-127} \cdot (1+2^{-61})$ .

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -10.000 through 201.06

MRE:  $9.09 \times 10^{-19}$  (59.9 bits)

RMS:  $2.08 \times 10^{-19}$  (62.1 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	2%	23%	55%	19%	1%

**Algorithm Used**

DCOTAN(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $|x| > 2^{31} \cdot \pi/2$   
 $\text{DCOTAN}(x) = 0.0$

If  $|x| < 2^{-127} \cdot (1+2^{-61})$   
 $\text{DCOTAN}(x) = +\text{machine infinity}$

Otherwise, the identities:

$$\tan(\pi/2.0-g) = 1.0/\tan(g)$$

$$\tan(n \cdot \pi+h) = \tan(h) \text{ where } -\pi/2.0 < h \leq \pi/2.0$$

$$\tan(-x) = -\tan(x)$$

$$\cot(x) = 1.0/\tan(x)$$

$$\cot(-x) = -\cot(x)$$

are used to reduce DCOTAN(x) to a problem with  
 $-\pi/2.0 < x \leq \pi/2.0$

Then n and f are defined so that:

$$x = n \cdot \pi/2.0+f \text{ where } -\pi/4.0 \leq f \leq \pi/4.0$$

If  $f < 2^{-31}$

$$\tan(f) = f$$

Otherwise

$$\tan(f) = R(f)$$

$$R(f) = \frac{((((xp4 \cdot g + xp3) \cdot g + xp2) \cdot g + xp1) \cdot g) \cdot f + f}{(((q4 \cdot g + q3) \cdot g + q2) \cdot g + q1) \cdot g + 1.0}$$

$$g = f \cdot f$$

$$xp1 = -.1372889460941120802$$

$$xp2 = .3925934686364577602 \cdot 10^{-2}$$

$$xp3 = -.2882482747560198194 \cdot 10^{-4}$$

$$xp4 = .2927308283322907641 \cdot 10^{-7}$$

$$q1 = -.4706222794274454135$$

$$q2 = .2746669449551304872 \cdot 10^{-1}$$

$$q3 = -.4030063705745304384 \cdot 10^{-3}$$

$$q4 = .1312960309685759549 \cdot 10^{-5}$$

If  $n$  is even

$$DCOTAN(x) = 1/\tan(f)$$

If  $n$  is odd

$$DCOTAN(x) = -\tan(f)$$

### References

Coefficients are derived from those given in Cody and Waite, *Software Manual for Elementary Functions*, (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice Hall, 1980) for machines with 25–32 bit precision.

### Error Conditions

1. If the absolute value of the argument is greater than  $2^{31} \cdot \pi/2$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

DCOTAN: ABS(arg) too large; result = zero

2. If the absolute value of the argument is less than  $2^{-127} \cdot (1 + (2^{-61}))$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

DCOTAN: Result overflow

**Description**

The GTAN routine calculates the double-precision, G-floating-point tangent of the double-precision, G-floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{GTAN}(x) = \tan(x)$$

**Routines Called**

GTAN calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value less than or equal to  $2^{29} \cdot \pi/2$ .

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -10.000 through 201.06

MRE:  $5.95 \times 10^{-18}$  (57.2 bits)

RMS:  $1.43 \times 10^{-18}$  (59.3 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	1%	20%	60%	18%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

GTAN(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $|x| > 2^{29} \cdot \pi/2$   
 $\text{GTAN}(x) = 0.0$

Otherwise, the identities:

$$\tan(\pi/2.0-g) = 1.0/\tan(g)$$

$$\tan(n \cdot \pi+h) = \tan(h) \text{ where } -\pi/2.0 < h \leq \pi/2.0$$

$$\tan(-x) = -\tan(x)$$

are used to reduce GTAN(x) to a problem with  
 $-\pi/2.0 < x \leq \pi/2.0$

Then n and f are defined so that:

$$x = n \cdot \pi/2.0 + f \text{ where } -\pi/4.0 \leq f \leq \pi/4.0$$

If  $f < 2^{-30}$

$$\tan(f) = f$$

Otherwise

$$\tan(f) = R(f)$$

$$R(f) = \frac{(((xp4 \cdot g + xp3) \cdot g + xp2) \cdot g + xp1) \cdot g \cdot f + f}{(((q4 \cdot g + q3) \cdot g + q2) \cdot g + q1) \cdot g + 1.0}$$

$$g = f \cdot f$$

$$xp1 = -.1372889460941120802$$

$$xp2 = .3925934686364577602 \cdot 10^{-2}$$

$$xp3 = -.2882482747560198194 \cdot 10^{-4}$$

$$xp4 = .2927308283322907641 \cdot 10^{-7}$$

$$q1 = -.4706222794274454135$$

$$q2 = .2746669449551304872 \cdot 10^{-1}$$

$$q3 = -.4030063705745304384 \cdot 10^{-3}$$

$$q4 = .1312960309685759549 \cdot 10^{-5}$$

If n is even

$$GTAN(x) = \tan(f)$$

If n is odd

$$GTAN(x) = -1/\tan(f)$$

### Reference

Coefficients are derived from those given in Cody and Waite, *Software Manual for the Elementary Functions*, (Englewood, N.J.: Prentice Hall, 1980) for machines with 25-32 bit precision.

### Error Conditions

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than  $2^{29} \cdot \pi/2$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

GTAN: ABS(arg) too large; result = zero



**Description**

The GCOTAN routine calculates the double-precision, G-floating-point cotangent of the double-precision, G-floating-point angle given in radians as the argument. That is:

$$\text{GCOTAN}(x) = \cot(x)$$

**Routines Called**

GCOTAN calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value less than or equal to  $2^{29} \cdot \pi/2$  and greater than  $2^{-1023} \cdot (1+2^{-58})$ .

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -10.000 through 201.06

MRE:  $6.46 \times 10^{-18}$  (57.1 bits)

RMS:  $1.43 \times 10^{-18}$  (59.3 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	1%	18%	60%	20%	1%

**Algorithm Used**

GCOTAN(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $|x| > 2^{29} \cdot \pi/2$

GCOTAN(x) = 0.0

If  $|x| < 2^{-1023} \cdot (1+2^{-58})$

GCOTAN(x) = +machine infinity

Otherwise, the identities

$\tan(\pi/2.0-g) = 1.0/\tan(g)$

$\tan(n \cdot \pi+h) = \tan(h)$  where  $-\pi/2.0 < h \leq \pi/2.0$

$\tan(-x) = -\tan(x)$

$\cot(x) = 1.0/\tan(x)$

$\cot(-x) = -\cot(x)$

are used to reduce GCOTAN(x) to a problem with

$-\pi/2.0 < x \leq \pi/2.0$

Then n and f are defined so that:

$x = n \cdot \pi/2.0+f$  where  $-\pi/4.0 \leq f \leq \pi/4.0$

If  $f < 2^{-30}$

$\tan(f) = f$

Otherwise

$$\tan(f) = R(f)$$

$$R(f) = \frac{(((xp4 \cdot g + xp3) \cdot g + xp2) \cdot g + xp1) \cdot g \cdot f + f}{(((q4 \cdot g + q3) \cdot g + q2) \cdot g + q1) \cdot g + 1.0}$$

$$g = f \cdot f$$

$$xp1 = -.1372889460941120802$$

$$xp2 = .3925934686364577602 \cdot 10^{-2}$$

$$xp3 = -.2882482747560198194 \cdot 10^{-4}$$

$$xp4 = .2927308283322907641 \cdot 10^{-7}$$

$$q1 = -.4706222794274454135$$

$$q2 = .2746669449551304872 \cdot 10^{-1}$$

$$q3 = -.4030063705745304384 \cdot 10^{-3}$$

$$q4 = .1312960309685759549 \cdot 10^{-5}$$

If n is even

$$GCOTAN(x) = 1/\tan(f)$$

If n is odd

$$GCOTAN(x) = -\tan(f)$$

### Reference

Coefficients are derived from those given in Cody and Waite, *Software Manual for Elementary Functions*, (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice Hall, 1980) for machines with 25–32 bit precision.

### Error Conditions

1. If the absolute value of the argument is greater than  $2^{29} \cdot \pi/2$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

GCOTAN:ABS(arg) to large; result = zero

2. If the absolute value of the argument is less than  $2^{-1023} \cdot (1+2^{-58})$ , the following message is issued and the result is set to + machine infinity.

GCOTAN: Result overflow

# **Chapter 6**

## **Inverse Trigonometric Routines**



**Description**

The ASIN routine calculates, in radians, the single-precision, floating-point arc sine of its single-precision, floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{ASIN}(x) = \sin^{-1}(x)$$

**Routines Called**

ASIN calls the SQRT and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value in the range  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$ .

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: 0.00000 through 1.0000

MRE:  $2.56 \times 10^{-8}$  (25.2 bits)

RMS:  $5.34 \times 10^{-9}$  (27.5 bits)

LSB error distribution:    -2    -1    0    +1    +2  
                                  0%   10%   83%   7%   0%

**Algorithm Used**

ASIN(x) is calculated as follows.

$$\text{Let } R(z) = z \cdot (p_0 + z \cdot (p_1 + z \cdot p_2)) / (q_0 + z \cdot (q_1 + z))$$

$$p_0 = .564915737$$

$$p_1 = -.409490163$$

$$p_2 = 1.93496723 \times 10^{-2}$$

$$q_0 = 3.38949412$$

$$q_1 = -3.98220081$$

$$\text{Let } s = y + y \cdot R(z)$$

Then, the following table gives the value of ASIN(x) depending on the values of x, z, and y.

range of x	z	y	ASIN(x)
-1.0 to -.5	$(1+x)/2$	$-2\sqrt{z}$	$-(\pi/2+s)$
-.5 to 0.0	$x^2$	-x	-s
0.0 to .5	$x^2$	x	s
.5 to 1.0	$(1-x)/2$	$-2\sqrt{z}$	$\pi/2+s$

**Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 1.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

ASIN: ABS(arg) greater than 1.0; result = +infinity

## ACOS

### Description

The ACOS routine calculates, in radians, the single-precision, floating-point arc cosine of its single-precision, floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{ACOS}(x) = \cos^{-1}(x)$$

### Routines Called

ACOS calls the SQRT and MTHERR routines.

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value in the range 0.0 to  $\pi$ .

### Accuracy of Result

test interval: 0.00000 through 1.0000

MRE:  $1.55 \times 10^{-8}$  (25.9 bits)

RMS:  $3.76 \times 10^{-9}$  (28.0 bits)

LSB error distribution:   -2   -1    0    +1   +2  
                          0%   8%   83%   9%   0%

### Algorithm Used

ACOS(x) is calculated as follows.

$$\text{Let } R(z) = z \cdot (p_0 + z \cdot (p_1 + z \cdot p_2)) / (q_0 + z \cdot (q_1 + z))$$

$$p_0 = .564915737$$

$$p_1 = -.409490163$$

$$p_2 = .93496723 \times 10^{-2}$$

$$q_0 = 3.38949412$$

$$q_1 = -3.98220081$$

$$\text{Let } s = y + y \cdot R(z)$$

Then, the following table gives the values of ACOS(x) depending on the values of x, z, and y.

range of x	z	y	ACOS(x)
-1.0 to -.5	$(1+x)/2$	$-2\sqrt{z}$	$\pi + s$
-.5 to 0.0	$x^2$	-x	$\pi/2 + s$
0.0 to .5	$x^2$	x	$\pi/2 - s$
.5 to 1.0	$(1-x)/2$	$-2\sqrt{z}$	-s

### Error Conditions

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 1.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

ACOS: ABS(arg) greater than 1.0; result = +infinity

**Description**

The DASIN routine calculates, in radians, the double-precision, D-floating-point arc sine of its double-precision, D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{DASIN}(x) = \sin^{-1}(x)$$

**Routines Called**

DASIN calls the DSQRT and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$ .

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: 0.00000 through 1.0000

MRE:  $8.96 \times 10^{-19}$  (60.0 bits)

RMS:  $1.88 \times 10^{-19}$  (62.2 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	1%	25%	69%	5%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

DASIN(x) is calculated as follows.

$$\text{Let } R(g) = \frac{(g \cdot (rp1 + g \cdot (rp2 + g \cdot (rp3 + g \cdot (rp4 + g \cdot rp5))))))}{(q0 + g \cdot (q1 + g \cdot (q2 + g \cdot (q3 + g \cdot (q4 + g)))))}$$

$rp1 = -.27368494524164255994 \times 10^2$   
 $rp2 = .57208227877891731407 \times 10^2$   
 $rp3 = -.39688862997504877339 \times 10^2$   
 $rp4 = .10152522233806463645 \times 10^2$   
 $rp5 = -.69674573447350646411$   
 $q0 = -.16421096714498560795 \times 10^3$   
 $q1 = .41714430248260412556 \times 10^3$   
 $q2 = -.38186303361750149284 \times 10^3$   
 $q3 = .15095270841030604719 \times 10^3$   
 $q4 = -.23823859153670238830 \times 10^2$

Let  $s = y + y \cdot R(g)$

Then, the following table gives the values of DASIN(x) depending on the values of x, z, and y.

range of x	z	y	DASIN(x)
-1.0 to -.5	$(1+x)/2$	$-2\sqrt{z}$	$-(\pi/2+s)$
-.5 to 0.0	$x^2$	-x	-s
0.0 to .5	$x^2$	x	s
.5 to 1.0	$(1-x)/2$	$-2\sqrt{z}$	$\pi/2+s$

### Error Conditions

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 1.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

DASIN: ABS(arg) greater than 1.0; result = +infinity



**Description**

The DACOS routine calculates, in radians, the double-precision, D-floating-point arc cosine of its double-precision, D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{DACOS}(x) = \cos^{-1}(x)$$

**Routines Called**

DACOS calls the DSQRT and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range 0.0 to  $\pi$ .

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: 0.00000 through 1.0000

MRE:  $4.48 \times 10^{-19}$  (61.0 bits)

RMS:  $1.25 \times 10^{-19}$  (62.8 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	19%	75%	6%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

DACOS(x) is calculated as follows.

$$\text{Let } R(g) = \frac{(g \cdot (rp1 + g \cdot (rp2 + g \cdot (rp3 + g \cdot (rp4 + g \cdot rp5))))))}{(q0 + g \cdot (q1 + g \cdot (q2 + g \cdot (q3 + g \cdot (q4 + g)))))}$$

$$rp1 = -.27368494524164255994 \times 10^2$$

$$rp2 = .57208227877891731407 \times 10^2$$

$$rp3 = -.39688862997504877339 \times 10^2$$

$$rp4 = .10152522233806463645 \times 10^2$$

$$rp5 = -.69674573447350646411$$

$$q0 = -.16421096714498560795 \times 10^3$$

$$q1 = .41714430248260412556 \times 10^3$$

$$q2 = -.38186303361750149284 \times 10^3$$

$$q3 = .15095270841030604719 \times 10^3$$

$$q4 = -.23823859153670238830 \times 10^2$$

Let  $s = y + y \cdot R(g)$

Then, the following table gives the values of DACOS(x) depending on the values of x, z, and y.

range of x	z	y	ACOS(x)
-1.0 to -.5	$(1+x)/2$	$-2\sqrt{z}$	$\pi+s$
-.5 to 0.0	$x^2$	-x	$\pi/2+s$
0.0 to .5	$x^2$	x	$\pi/2-s$
.5 to 1.0	$(1-x)/2$	$-2\sqrt{z}$	-s

**Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 1.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

DACOS: ABS(arg) greater than 1.0; result = +infinity

**Description**

The GASIN routine calculates, in radians, the double-precision, G-floating-point arc sine of its double-precision, G-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{GASIN}(x) = \sin^{-1}(x)$$

**Routines Called**

GASIN calls the GSQRT and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$ .

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: 0.00000 through 1.0000

MRE:  $6.69 \times 10^{-18}$  (57.1 bits)

RMS:  $1.54 \times 10^{-18}$  (59.2 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	1%	26%	72%	2%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

GASIN(x) is calculated as follows.

$$\text{Let } R(g) = \frac{(g \cdot (rp1 + g \cdot (rp2 + g \cdot (rp3 + g \cdot (rp4 + g \cdot rp5))))))}{(q0 + g \cdot (q1 + g \cdot (q2 + g \cdot (q3 + g \cdot (q4 + g)))))}$$

$$rp1 = -.27368494524164255994 \times 10^2$$

$$rp2 = .57208227877891731407 \times 10^2$$

$$rp3 = -.39688862997504877339 \times 10^2$$

$$rp4 = .10152522233806463645 \times 10^2$$

$$rp5 = -.69674573447350646411$$

$$q0 = -.16421096714498560795 \times 10^3$$

$$q1 = .41714430248260412556 \times 10^3$$

$$q2 = -.38186303361750149284 \times 10^3$$

$$q3 = .15095270841030604719 \times 10^3$$

$$q4 = -.23823859153670238830 \times 10^2$$

$$\text{Let } s = y + y \cdot R(g)$$

Then, the following table gives the value of GASIN(x) depending on the values of x, z, and y.

<b>range of x</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>GASIN(x)</b>
-1.0 to -.5	$(1+x)/2$	$-2\sqrt{z}$	$-(\pi/2+s)$
-.5 to 0.0	$x^2$	$-x$	$-s$
0.0 to .5	$x^2$	$x$	$s$
.5 to 1.0	$(1-x)/2$	$-2\sqrt{z}$	$\pi/2+s$

**Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 1.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

**GASIN: ABS(arg) greater than 1.0; result = +infinity**

**Description**

The GACOS routine calculates, in radians, the double-precision, G-floating-point arc cosine of its double-precision, G-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{GACOS}(x) = \cos^{-1}(x)$$

**Routines Called**

GACOS calls the GSQRT and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range 0.0 to  $\pi$ .

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: 0.00000 through 1.0000

MRE:  $4.18 \times 10^{-18}$  (57.7 bits)

RMS:  $1.03 \times 10^{-18}$  (59.8 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	14%	72%	15%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

GACOS(x) is calculated as follows.

$$\text{Let } R(g) = \frac{(g \cdot (rp1 + g \cdot (rp2 + g \cdot (rp3 + g \cdot (rp4 + g \cdot rp5))))))}{(q0 + g \cdot (q1 + g \cdot (q2 + g \cdot (q3 + g \cdot (q4 + g)))))}$$

$$rp1 = -.27368494524164255994 \times 10^2$$

$$rp2 = .57208227877891731407 \times 10^2$$

$$rp3 = -.39688862997504877339 \times 10^2$$

$$rp4 = .10152522233806463645 \times 10^2$$

$$rp5 = -.69674573447350646411$$

$$q0 = -.16421096714498560795 \times 10^3$$

$$q1 = .41714430248260412556 \times 10^3$$

$$q2 = -.38186303361750149284 \times 10^3$$

$$q3 = .15095270841030604719 \times 10^3$$

$$q4 = -.23823859153670238830 \times 10^2$$

Let  $s = y + y \cdot R(g)$

Then the following table gives the value of GACOS(x) depending on the values of x, z, and y.

range of x	z	y	GACOS(x)
-1.0 to -.5	$(1+x)/2$	$-2\sqrt{z}$	$\pi+s$
-.5 to 0.0	$x^2$	$-x$	$\pi/2+s$
0.0 to .5	$x^2$	$x$	$\pi/2-s$
.5 to 1.0	$(1-x)/2$	$-2\sqrt{z}$	$-s$

**Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 1.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to machine infinity.

GACOS: ABS(arg) greater than 1.0; result = +infinity

**Description**

The ATAN routine calculates, in radians, the single-precision, floating-point arc tangent of its single-precision, floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{ATAN}(x) = \tan^{-1}(x)$$

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value in the range  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$ .

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -80.000 through 80.000

MRE:  $8.07 \times 10^{-9}$  (26.9 bits)

RMS:  $2.99 \times 10^{-9}$  (28.3 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	1%	98%	1%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

ATAN(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $x < 0.0$

$$\text{ATAN}(x) = -\text{ATAN}(|x|)$$

If  $x > 0.0$

$$\text{ATAN}(x) = \tan^{-1}(\text{XHI}) + \tan^{-1}(z)$$

$$z = (x - \text{XHI}) / (1 + x \cdot \text{XHI})$$

XHI is chosen so that

$$|z| \leq \tan(\pi/32)$$

$\tan^{-1}(\text{XHI})$  is found by table lookup. It is stored as ATANHI and ATANLO to provide guard bits for improved accuracy.

$\tan^{-1}(z)$  is evaluated by means of a polynomial approximation (see "Reference" below).

If  $x < \tan(\pi/32)$

$$z = x$$

$$\text{ATAN}(x) = \tan^{-1}(z)$$

If  $x > 1/\tan(\pi/32)$

$$z = 1/x$$

$$\text{ATAN}(x) = \pi/2 - \tan^{-1}(z)$$

If  $\tan(\pi/32) < x < 1/\tan(\pi/32)$

an appropriate XHI is obtained from a table. The table contains values for XHI for various ranges of x.

**Reference**

The polynomial approximation used in the algorithm is formula #4901 from Hart et al., *Computer Approximations*, (New York, N.Y.: John Wiley and Sons, 1968).

**Error Conditions**

None



**Description**

The ATAN2 routine calculates, in radians, the single-precision, floating-point polar angle for the two single-precision, floating-point coordinates of a point in the x-y plane that are included as the arguments. That is:

$$\text{ATAN2}(y,x) = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$$

**Routines Called**

ATAN2 calls the ATAN and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Arguments**

The arguments must be single-precision, floating-point values; they can be any such values provided both arguments are not zero.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value in the range  $-\pi$  to  $\pi$ .

**Accuracy of Result**

		-80.000 through 1.0000 for x				
test interval:		-80.000 through 1.0000 for y				
	MRE:	1.46x10 <sup>-8</sup> (26.0 bits)				
	RMS:	3.08x10 <sup>-9</sup> (28.3 bits)				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	
	0%	1%	98%	1%	0%	

**Algorithm Used**

ATAN2 (y,x) is calculated as follows.

Let u = |y| and  
v = |x| and compute  $\tan^{-1}(u,v)$

Then find ATAN2(y,x) based on the signs of y and x as follows.

<b>x</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>ATAN2(y,x)</b>
+	+	$\tan^{-1}(u,v)$
+	-	$-\tan^{-1}(u,v)$
-	+	$-(\tan^{-1}(u,v)-\pi)$
-	-	$\tan^{-1}(u,v)-\pi$

The reduced argument for ATAN2 is:

$$z = (u/v - XHI) / (1 + u/v \cdot XHI)$$

This is rewritten as:

$$z = (u - v \cdot XHI) / (v + u \cdot XHI)$$

The numerator is calculated to be:

$$u - v \cdot XHI = u - VHI \cdot XHI - VLO \cdot XHI$$

$$v = VHI + VLO$$

VHI has, at most, 27 significant bits

VLO has, at most, 35 significant bits

XHI is tabulated with, at most, 13 significant bits

This guarantees that the numerator of  $z$  is calculated exactly.

### **Error Conditions**

1. If both arguments are 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

**ATAN2: Both arguments are zero, result = zero**

2. If  $y/x$  underflows and  $x$  is greater than 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

**ATAN2: Result underflow**

## DATAN

### Description

The DATAN routine calculates, in radians, the double-precision D-floating-point arc tangent of its double-precision, D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{DATAN}(x) = \tan^{-1}(x)$$

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$ .

### Accuracy of Result

test interval: -80.000 through 80.000

MRE:  $3.40 \times 10^{-19}$  (61.3 bits)

RMS:  $9.37 \times 10^{-20}$  (63.2 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	1%	94%	5%	0%

### Algorithm Used

DATAN(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $x < 0.0$

$$\text{DATAN}(x) = -\text{DATAN}(|x|)$$

If  $x > 0.0$

$$\text{DATAN}(x) = \tan^{-1}(\text{XHI}) + \tan^{-1}(z)$$

$$z = (x - \text{XHI}) / (1 + x \cdot \text{XHI})$$

XHI is chosen so that

$$|z| \leq \tan(\pi/32)$$

$\tan^{-1}(\text{XHI})$  is found by table lookup. It is stored as ATANHI and ATANLO to provide guard bits for improved accuracy.

$\tan^{-1}(z)$  is evaluated by means of a polynomial approximation (see "Reference" below).

If  $x < \tan(\pi/32)$

$$z = x$$

$$\text{DATAN}(x) = \tan^{-1}(z)$$

If  $x > 1/\tan(\pi/32)$

$$z = 1/x$$

$$\text{DATAN}(x) = \pi/2 - \tan^{-1}(z)$$

If  $\tan(\pi/32) < x < 1/\tan(\pi/32)$

an appropriate XHI is obtained from a table. The table contains values for XHI for various ranges of x.

**Reference**

The polynomial approximation used in the algorithm is formula #4904 from Hart et al., *Computer Approximations*, (New York, N.Y.: John Wiley and Sons, 1968).

**Error Conditions**

None

**Description**

The DATAN2 routine calculates, in radians, the double-precision, D-floating-point polar angle for the two double-precision, D-floating-point coordinates of a point in the x-y plane that are included as the arguments. That is:

$$\text{DATAN2}(y,x) = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$$

**Routines Called**

DATAN2 calls the DATAN and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Arguments**

The arguments must be double-precision, D-floating-point values; they can be any such values provided both arguments are not zero.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range  $-\pi$  to  $\pi$ .

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -80.000 through 1.0000 for x  
 -80.000 through 1.0000 for y

MRE:  $5.27 \times 10^{-19}$  (60.7 bits)

RMS:  $9.09 \times 10^{-9}$  (63.3 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	1%	97%	2%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

DATAN2(y,x) is calculated as follows.

Let  $u = |y|$  and  
 $v = |x|$  and compute  $\tan^{-1}(u/v)$

Then find DATAN2(y,x) based on the signs of y and x as follows.

<b>x</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>DATAN2(y,x)</b>
+	+	$\tan^{-1}(u/v)$
+	-	$-\tan^{-1}(u/v)$
-	+	$-(\tan^{-1}(u/v)-\pi)$
-	-	$\tan^{-1}(u/v)-\pi$

The reduced argument for DATAN2 is:

$$z = (u/v - XHI)/(1 + u/v \cdot XHI)$$

This is rewritten as:

$$z = (u - v \cdot XHI)/(v + u \cdot XHI)$$

The numerator is calculated to be:

$$u - v \cdot XHI = u - VHI \cdot XHI - VLO \cdot XHI$$

$$v = VHI + VLO$$

VHI has, at most, 27 significant bits

VLO has, at most, 35 significant bits

XHI is tabulated with, at most, 13 significant bits

This guarantees that the numerator of z is calculated exactly.

### **Error Conditions**

1. If both arguments are 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

**DATAN2: Both arguments are zero, result = zero**

2. If y/x underflows and x is greater than 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

**DATAN2: Result underflow**

**Description**

The GATAN routine calculates, in radians, the double-precision, G-floating-point arc tangent of its double-precision, G-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{GATAN}(x) = \tan^{-1}(x)$$

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$ .

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -80.000 through 80.000

MRE:  $2.04 \times 10^{-18}$  (58.8 bits)

RMS:  $7.03 \times 10^{-19}$  (60.3 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	1%	97%	2%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

GATAN(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $x < 0.0$

$$\text{GATAN}(x) = -\text{GATAN}(|x|)$$

If  $x > 0.0$

$$\text{GATAN}(x) = \tan^{-1}(\text{XHI}) + \tan^{-1}(z)$$

$$z = (x - \text{XHI}) / (1 + x \cdot \text{XHI})$$

XHI is chosen so that

$$|z| \leq \tan(\pi/32)$$

$\tan^{-1}(\text{XHI})$  is found by table lookup. It is stored as ATANHI and ATANLO to provide guard bits for improved accuracy.

$\tan^{-1}(z)$  is evaluated by means of a polynomial approximation (see "Reference" below).

If  $x < \tan(\pi/32)$

$$z = x$$

$$\text{GATAN}(x) = \tan^{-1}(z)$$

If  $x > \tan(\pi/32)$

$$z = 1/x$$

$$\text{GATAN}(x) = \pi/2 - \tan^{-1}(z)$$

If  $\tan(\pi/32) < x < 1/\tan(\pi/32)$

an appropriate XHI is obtained from a table. The table contains values for XHI for various ranges of x.

**Reference**

The polynomial approximation used in the algorithm is formula 4904 from Hart et al., *Computer Approximations*, (New York, N.Y.: John Wiley and Sons, 1968).

**Error Conditions**

None



**Description**

The GATAN2 routine calculates, in radians, the double-precision, G-floating-point polar angle for the two double-precision, G-floating-point coordinates of a point in the x-y plane that are included as the arguments. That is:

$$\text{GATAN2}(y,x) = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$$

**Routines Called**

GATAN2 calls the GATAN and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Arguments**

The arguments must be double-precision, G-floating-point values; they can be any such values provided both arguments are not zero.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range  $-\pi$  to  $\pi$ .

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: -80.000 through 1.0000 for x  
 -80.000 through 1.0000 for y

MRE:  $3.28 \times 10^{-18}$  (58.1 bits)

RMS:  $7.15 \times 10^{-19}$  (60.3 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	1%	98%	2%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

GATAN2(y,x) is calculated as follows.

Let  $u = |y|$  and  
 $v = |x|$  and compute  $\tan^{-1}(u/v)$

Then find GATAN2(y,x) based on the signs of y and x as follows.

<b>x</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>GATAN2(y,x)</b>
+	+	$\tan^{-1}(u/v)$
+	-	$-\tan^{-1}(u/v)$
-	+	$-(\tan^{-1}(u/v)-\pi)$
-	-	$\tan^{-1}(u/v)-\pi$

The reduced argument for GATAN2 is:

$$z = (u/v - XHI) / (1 + u/v \cdot XHI)$$

This is rewritten as:

$$z = (u - v \cdot XHI) / (v + u \cdot XHI)$$

The numerator is calculated to be:

$$u - v \cdot XHI = u - VHI \cdot XHI - VLO \cdot XHI$$

$$v = VHI + VLO$$

VHI has, at most, 27 significant bits

VLO has, at most, 35 significant bits

XHI is tabulated with, at most, 13 significant bits

This guarantees that the numerator of z is calculated exactly.

### **Error Conditions**

1. If both arguments are 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

**GATAN2: Both arguments are zero, result = zero**

2. If y/x underflows and x is greater than 0.0, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

**GATAN2: Result underflow**

## **Chapter 7**

# **Hyperbolic Routines**



## SINH

### Description

The SINH routine calculates the single-precision, floating-point hyperbolic sine of its single-precision, floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{SINH}(x) = \sinh(x)$$

### Routines Called

SINH calls the EXP and MTHERR routines.

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value in the range -88.722 to 88.722.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

test interval: 0.00000 through 88.721

MRE:  $2.61 \times 10^{-8}$  (25.2 bits)

RMS:  $4.24 \times 10^{-9}$  (27.8 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	4%	85%	11%	0%

### Algorithm Used

SINH(x) is calculated as follows.

The table below gives the value of SINH(x) depending upon the range of values for |x|.

range of  x	SINH(x)
0.0 to $2^{-13}$	x
$2^{-13}$ to 1.0	$x \cdot p4(x^2)$
1.0 to $9.7 = 14 \cdot \log_e(2)$	$(e^x - e^{-x})/2 \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$
9.7 to $88.03 = 127 \cdot \log_e(2)$	$e^x/2 \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$
88.03 to $88.722 = 128 \cdot \log_e(2)$	$e^{x - \log_e(2)} \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$
88.722 to infinity	infinity $\cdot \text{sgn}(x)$

If  $z = x^2$

$$p4(z) = 1 + z \cdot (c1 + z \cdot (c2 + z \cdot (c3 + c4 \cdot z)))$$

$$c1 = 1.666666643 \times 10^{-1}$$

$$c2 = 8.333352593 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$c3 = 1.983581245 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$c4 = 2.818523951 \times 10^{-6}$$

### Error Conditions

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 88.722, the following message is issued and the result is set to  $\pm$  machine infinity using the sign of the argument.

SINH: Result overflow

## COSH

### Description

The COSH routine calculates the single-precision, floating-point hyperbolic cosine of its single-precision, floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{COSH}(x) = \cosh(x)$$

### Routines Called

COSH calls the EXP and MTHERR routines.

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value in the range -88.722 to 88.722.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value greater than or equal to 1.0.

### Accuracy of Result

test interval: 0.00000 through 88.721

MRE:  $2.12 \times 10^{-8}$  (25.5 bits)

RMS:  $4.49 \times 10^{-9}$  (27.7 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	4%	82%	14%	0%

### Algorithm Used

COSH(x) is calculated as follows.

The table below gives the value of COSH(x) depending upon the range of values for |x|.

range of  x	COSH(x)
0.0 to $2^{-14}$	1.0
$2^{-14}$ to $9.7 = 14 \cdot \log_e(2)$	$(e^x + e^{-x})/2$
9.7 to $88.03 = 127 \cdot \log_e(2)$	$e^x/2$
88.03 to $88.722 = 128 \cdot \log_e(2)$	$e^{x - \log_e(2)}$
88.722 to infinity	infinity

### Error Conditions

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 88.722, the following message is issued and the result is set to  $\pm$  machine infinity using the sign of the argument.

COSH: Result overflow

## DSINH

### Description

The DSINH routine calculates the double-precision, D-floating-point hyperbolic sine of its double-precision, D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{DSINH}(x) = \sinh(x)$$

### Routines Called

DSINH calls the DEXP and MTHERR routines.

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range  $-88.722$  to  $88.722$ .

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

test interval: 0.00000 through 88.721

MRE:  $6.82 \times 10^{-8}$  (60.3 bits)

RMS:  $1.27 \times 10^{-9}$  (62.8 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	6%	83%	11%	0%

### Algorithm Used

DSINH(x) is calculated as follows.

The table below gives the value of DSINH(x) depending upon the range of values for  $|x|$ .

range of $ x $	DSINH(x)
0.0 to $2^{-31}$	$x$
$2^{-31}$ to 1.0	$x + x \cdot R(x^2)$
1.0 to $22.0 = 32 \cdot \log_e(2)$	$(e^x - e^{-x})/2 \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$
22.0 to $88.03 = 127 \cdot \log_e(2)$	$e^x/2 \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$
88.03 to $88.722 = 128 \cdot \log_e(2)$	$e^{x - \log_e(2)} \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$
88.722 to infinity	$\text{infinity} \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$

If  $z = x^2$

$$R(z) = (rp0+z \cdot (rp1+z \cdot (rp2+z \cdot rp3)))/(q0+z \cdot (q1+z \cdot (q2+z)))$$

$$rp0 = .35181283430177117881 \times 10^6$$

$$rp1 = .11563521196851768270 \times 10^5$$

$$rp2 = .16375798202630751372 \times 10^3$$

$$rp3 = .78966127417357099479$$

$$q0 = -.21108770058106271242 \times 10^7$$

$$q1 = .36162723109421836460 \times 10^5$$

$$q2 = -.27773523119650701667 \times 10^3$$

### **Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 88.722, the following message is issued and the result is set to  $\pm$  machine infinity using the sign of the argument.

**DSINH: Result overflow**



**Description**

The DCOSH routine calculates the double-precision, D-floating-point hyperbolic cosine of its double-precision, D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{DCOSH}(x) = \cosh(x)$$

**Routines Called**

DCOSH calls the DEXP and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range -88.722 to 88.722.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value greater than or equal to 1.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: 0.00000 through 88.721

MRE:  $5.90 \times 10^{-19}$  (60.6 bits)

RMS:  $1.34 \times 10^{-19}$  (62.7 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	5%	81%	14%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

DCOSH(x) is calculated as follows.

The table below gives the value of DCOSH(x) depending upon the range of values for |x|.

range of  x	DCOSH(x)
0.0 to $2^{-32}$	1.0
$2^{-32}$ to $22.0 = 32 \cdot \log_e(2)$	$(e^x + e^{-x})/2$
$22.0$ to $88.03 = 127 \cdot \log_e(2)$	$e^x/2$
$88.03$ to $88.722 = 128 \cdot \log_e(2)$	$e^{x - \log_e(2)}$
$88.722$ to infinity	infinity

**Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 88.722, the following message is issued and the result is set to  $\pm$  machine infinity using the sign of the argument.

DCOSH: Result overflow

## GSINH

### Description

The GSINH routine calculates the double-precision, G-floating-point hyperbolic sine of its double-precision, G-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{GSINH}(x) = \sinh(x)$$

### Routines Called

GSINH calls the GEXP and MTHERR routines.

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range -709.782713 to 709.782713.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

test interval: 0.00000 through 88.721

MRE:  $6.40 \times 10^{-18}$  (57.1 bits)

RMS:  $9.44 \times 10^{-19}$  (59.9 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	3%	87%	10%	0%

### Algorithm Used

GSINH(x) is calculated as follows.

The table below gives the value of GSINH(x) depending upon the range of values for |x|.

range of  x	GSINH(x)
0.0 to $2^{-30}$	x
$2^{-30}$ to 1.0	$x + x \cdot R(x^2)$
1.0 to $22.0 = 32 \cdot \log_e(2)$	$(e^x - e^{-x})/2 \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$
22.0 to 709.089565	$e^x/2 \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$
709.089565 to 709.782713	$e^{x - \log_e(2)} \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$
709.782713 to infinity	infinity $\cdot \text{sgn}(x)$

If  $z = x^2$

$$R(z) = (rp0+z \cdot (rp1+z \cdot (rp2+z \cdot rp3)))/(q0+z \cdot (q1+z \cdot (q2+z)))$$

$$rp0 = .35181283430177117881 \cdot 10^6$$

$$rp1 = .11563521196851768270 \cdot 10^5$$

$$rp2 = .16375798202630751372 \cdot 10^3$$

$$rp3 = .78966127417357099479$$

$$q0 = -.21108770058106271242 \cdot 10^7$$

$$q1 = .36162723109421836460 \cdot 10^5$$

$$q2 = -.27773523119650701667 \cdot 10^3$$

### **Error Conditions**

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 709.782713, the following message is issued and the result is set to  $\pm$  machine infinity, using the sign of the argument.

GSINH: Result overflow

## GCOSH

### Description

The GCOSH routine calculates the double-precision, G-floating-point hyperbolic cosine of its double-precision, G-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{GCOSH}(x) = \cosh(x)$$

### Routines Called

GCOSH calls the GEXP and MTHERR routines.

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range -709.782713 to 709.782713.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value greater than or equal to 1.0.

### Accuracy of Result

test interval: 0.00000 through 88.721

MRE:  $4.84 \times 10^{-18}$  (57.5 bits)

RMS:  $1.00 \times 10^{-18}$  (59.8 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	3%	84%	13%	0%

### Algorithm Used

GCOSH(x) is calculated as follows.

The table below gives the value of GCOSH(x) depending upon the range of values for |x|.

range of  x	GCOSH(x)
0.0 to $2^{-30}$	1.0
$2^{-30}$ to $22.0 = 32 \cdot \log_e(2)$	$(e^x + e^{-x})/2$
22.0 to 709.089565	$e^x/2$
709.089565 to 709.782713	$e^{x - \log_e(2)}$
709.782713 to infinity	infinity

### Error Conditions

If the absolute value of the argument is greater than 709.782713, the following message is issued and the result is set to  $\pm$  machine infinity, using the sign of the argument.

GCOSH: Result overflow

**Description**

The TANH routine calculates the single-precision, floating-point hyperbolic tangent of its single-precision, floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{TANH}(x) = \tanh(x)$$

**Routines Called**

TANH calls the EXP routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval: 0.00000 through 90.000

MRE:  $2.69 \times 10^{-8}$  (25.1 bits)

RMS:  $5.53 \times 10^{-9}$  (27.4 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	0%	79%	21%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

TANH(x) is calculated as follows.

The table below gives the value of TANH(x) depending upon the range of values for |x|.

range of  x	TANH(x)
0.0 to $2^{-15}$	x
$2^{-15}$ to $\log_e(3)/2$	$x + x \cdot R(x^2)$
$\log_e(3)/2$ to 9.8479016	$(1 - 2/(e^{2 \cdot  x } + 1)) \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$
9.8479016 to infinity	$1.0 \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$

If  $g = x^2$

$$R(g) = g \cdot (a + b \cdot g) / (c + g)$$

$$a = -.823772813$$

$$b = -.383101067 \times 10^{-2}$$

$$c = 2.47131965$$

**Error Conditions**

None

## DTANH

### Description

The DTANH routine calculates the double-precision, D-floating-point hyperbolic tangent of its double-precision, D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{DTANH}(x) = \tanh(x)$$

### Routines Called

DTANH calls the EXP routine.

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

### Accuracy of Result

test interval: 0.00000 through 90.000

MRE:  $7.17 \times 10^{-19}$  (60.3 bits)

RMS:  $1.75 \times 10^{-19}$  (62.3 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	0%	70%	30%	0%

### Algorithm Used

DTANH(x) is calculated as follows.

The table below gives the value of DTANH(x) depending upon the range of values for |x|.

range of  x	DTANH(x)
0.0 to $2^{-32} \cdot \sqrt{3}$	x
$2^{-32} \cdot \sqrt{3}$ to $\log_e(3)/2$	$x + x \cdot R(x^2)$
$\log_e(3)/2$ to 22.1807100	$(1 - 2/(e^{2 \cdot  x } + 1)) \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$
22.1807100 to infinity	$1.0 \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$

If  $g = x^2$

$$R(g) = g \cdot (\text{rp0} + g \cdot (\text{rp1} + \text{rp2} \cdot g)) / (q0 + g \cdot (q1 + g \cdot (q2 + g)))$$

$$\text{rp0} = -.161341190239962281 \times 10^4$$

$$\text{rp1} = -.992259296722360833 \times 10^2$$

$$\text{rp2} = -.964374927772254698$$

$$q0 = .484023570719886887 \times 10^4$$

$$q1 = .22337720718962312926 \times 10^4$$

$$q2 = .112744743805349493 \times 10^3$$

### Error Conditions

None

## GTANH

### Description

The GTANH routine calculates the double-precision, G-floating-point hyperbolic tangent of its double-precision, G-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{GTANH}(x) = \tanh(x)$$

### Routines Called

GTANH calls the GEXP routine.

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range -1.0 to 1.0.

### Accuracy of Result

test interval: 0.00000 through 90.000

MRE:  $6.44 \times 10^{-18}$  (57.1 bits)

RMS:  $1.33 \times 10^{-18}$  (59.4 bits)

LSB error distribution:

-2	-1	0	+1	+2
0%	0%	80%	20%	0%

### Algorithm Used

GTANH(x) is calculated as follows.

The table below gives the value of GTANH(x) depending upon the range of values for |x|.

range of  x	GTANH(X)
0.0 to $2^{-32} \cdot \sqrt{3}$	x
$2^{-32} \cdot \sqrt{3}$ to $\log_e(3)/2$	$x + x \cdot R(x^2)$
$\log_e(3)/2$ to 22.1807100	$(1 - 2/(e^{2 \cdot  x } + 1)) \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$
22.1807100 to infinity	$1.0 \cdot \text{sgn}(x)$

If  $g = x^2$

$$R(g) = g \cdot (rp0 + g \cdot (rp1 + rp2 \cdot g)) / (q0 + g \cdot (q1 + g \cdot (q2 + g)))$$

$$rp0 = -.161341190239962281 \times 10^4$$

$$rp1 = -.992259296722360833 \times 10^2$$

$$rp2 = -.964374927772254698$$

$$q0 = .484023570719886887 \times 10^4$$

$$q1 = .22337720718962312926 \times 10^4$$

$$q2 = .112744743805349493 \times 10^3$$

### Error Conditions

None





# **Chapter 8**

## **Random Number Generating Routines**



**Description**

The RAN routine returns pseudo random numbers between 0.0 and 1.0, but not including 0.0 or 1.0. The period of the sequence is 2147483647; that is, the numbers repeat every 2147483647 calls.

RAN uses a pure multiplicative congruential random number generator with prime modulus. The seed value can be supplied by the system or supplied by a call to the SETRAN subroutine. (See SETRAN, p. 8-6).

**Routines Called**

RAN does not call any routines; but you can call the SETRAN subroutine to provide a seed value and the SAVRAN subroutine (see SAVRAN, p. 8-7) to determine the last seed used by RAN.

**Type of Argument**

The argument is a dummy value that is not used.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value that is greater than 0.0 and less than 1.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

The independence of successive random numbers generated by multiplicative congruential methods can be measured by the spectral test. For this generator, with seed 630360016 and modulus 2147483647, the spectral test yields the following results.

n	mu(n)	bits
2	2.446	15
3	.4766	9
4	3.715	8
5	4.944	6
6	.8183	5

mu(n) measures how densely n-tuples of random numbers cover an n-dimensional square.

bits is the number of independent bits in successive n-tuples of numbers returned by RAN.

For example, successive pairs of random numbers can be considered to be independent in their first 15 bits. The remaining 12 bits are not independent.

**Algorithm Used**

RAN(n) is calculated as follows.

Using a seed value supplied from a call to the SETRAN subroutine or the default seed value 524287(= $2^{19}-1$ ), the seed value is calculated by:

$$\text{RAN}(n) = \text{seed}/2^{31}, \text{ truncated}$$

On subsequent calls to RAN, a new seed is calculated from the previous seed value by:

$$\text{seed} = \text{seed} \cdot 630360016 \text{ mod } (2^{31}-1)$$

and the random number is then generated.

**References**

A full description of the spectral test is given in R.R. Coveyan and R.D. MacPherson, *Journal of the ACM* 14 (1967), pp. 100-119 and in D.E. Knuth, *Seminumerical Algorithms* (Reading, Mass.: Addison-Wesley, 1981), Section 3.3.4.

**Error Conditions**

None

## RANS

### Description

The RANS routine returns pseudo random numbers between 0.0 and 1.0, but not including 0.0 or 1.0. The period of the sequence 2484877906816; that is, the numbers repeat every 2484877906816 calls.

RANS is based on the same multiplicative random number generator as RAN (p. 8-3). In addition, it shuffles the numbers using a 128-word table.

### Routines Called

RANS calls the RAN and SAVRAN routines.

### Type of Argument

The argument is a dummy value that is not used.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value that is greater than 0.0 and less than 1.0.

### Accuracy of Result

Not applicable

### Algorithm Used

RANS(n) is calculated as follows.

On the initial reference to RANS, RAN is called 128 times to generate  $S_1, S_2, \dots, S_{128}$  (uniform random deviates in (0,1)) and a new seed  $x_0$ .  $x_0$  is obtained from a call to the SAVRAN subroutine (see SAVRAN, p.8-7) after  $S_{128}$  has been generated. Then:

$$x_{i+1} = 630360016 \cdot x_i \text{ mod}(2^{31}-1)$$

$$j = (x_{i+1} \text{ mod}(128)) + 1$$

$$s_j = x_{i+1} / 2^{31}$$

$$t = s_j$$

$$\text{RANS}(n) = t$$

### Error Conditions

None

## SETRAN

### Description

The SETTRAN subroutine provides the internal integer seed value for the RAN routine.

SETRAN is used to reset RAN to return the same sequence of random numbers again, or to set RAN to an arbitrary value (such as the time of day) so that it will return an entirely new sequence.

### Routines Called

SETRAN does not call any routines; but you can call the SAVRAN subroutine to save and return the last seed value used by RAN.

### Type of Argument

The argument must be an integer value in the range 0 to  $2^{31}$ . If the argument is 0, the default seed value for RAN is used.

### Type of Result

Not applicable

### Accuracy of Result

Not applicable

### Algorithm Used

SETRAN(n) is calculated as follows.

Using the value supplied, SETTRAN computes:

$$\text{seed} = |\text{seed}| \text{ mod } (2147483647)$$

### Error Conditions

None

## **SAVRAN**

### **Description**

The SAVRAN subroutine saves and returns the last seed used by the RAN routine.

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Type of Argument**

The argument must be an integer variable in which the seed value will be stored.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is an integer value between 1 and 2147483647.

### **Accuracy of Result**

Not applicable

### **Algorithm Used**

Not applicable

### **Error Conditions**

None





## **Chapter 9**

# **Absolute Value Routines**



**Description**

The IABS routine returns the integer absolute value of its integer argument. That is:

$$\text{IABS}(n) = |n|$$

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be an integer value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is an integer value greater than or equal to 0.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

IABS(n) is calculated as follows.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If } n \geq 0 \\ \quad \text{ABS}(n) = n \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If } n < 0 \\ \quad \text{ABS}(n) = -n \end{array}$$

**Error Conditions**

If the argument is the “most negative integer” ( $40000000000_8$ ), overflow occurs and the result is set to machine infinity.

## ABS

### Description

The ABS routine returns the single-precision, floating-point absolute value of its single-precision, floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{ABS}(x) = |x|$$

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

ABS(x) is calculated as follows.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If } x \geq 0.0 \\ \quad \text{ABS}(x) = x \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If } x < 0.0 \\ \quad \text{ABS}(x) = -x \end{array}$$

### Error Conditions

None

## DABS

### Description

The DABS routine returns the double-precision, D-floating-point absolute value of its double-precision, D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{DABS}(x) = |x|$$

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

DABS(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $x \geq 0.0$

$$\text{DABS}(x) = x$$

If  $x < 0.0$

$$\text{DABS}(x) = -x$$

### Error Conditions

None

## GABS

### Description

The GABS routine returns the double-precision, G-floating-point absolute value of its double-precision, G-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{GABS}(x) = |x|$$

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

GABS(x) is calculated as follows.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If } x \geq 0.0 \\ \quad \text{GABS}(x) = x \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If } x < 0.0 \\ \quad \text{GABS}(x) = -x \end{array}$$

### Error Conditions

None

**Description**

The CABS routine returns the single-precision, floating-point absolute value of its complex, single-precision, floating-point argument. That is:

$$\text{CABS}(z) = |z|$$

**Routines Called**

CABS calls the SQRT and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a complex, single-precision, floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

	-1.00000x10 <sup>18</sup> through 1.00000x10 <sup>18</sup> real				
test interval:	-1.00000x10 <sup>18</sup> through 1.00000x10 <sup>18</sup> imaginary				
MRE:	1.84x10 <sup>-8</sup> (25.7 bits)				
RMS:	5.36x10 <sup>-9</sup> (27.5 bits)				
LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	14%	65%	21%	0%

**Algorithm Used**

CABS(z) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i\cdot y$   
 $v = \text{MAX}(|x|,|y|)$   
 $w = \text{MIN}(|x|,|y|)$

Then  $\text{CABS}(z) = v \cdot \sqrt{1.0+(w/v)^2}$

**Error Conditions**

If the argument is so large that it causes an overflow, the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

CABS: Result overflow

## CDABS

### Description

The CDABS routine calculates the double-precision, D-floating-point absolute value of its complex, double-precision, D-floating-point argument. That is:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{CDABS}(z) &= |z| \\ z &= \text{location of input value} \end{aligned}$$

### Routines Called

CDABS calls the DSQRT and MTHERR routines.

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a two-element, double-precision vector that contains the input value, (z). Z must be a complex, double-precision, D-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

### Accuracy of Result

test interval:  $-1.00000 \times 10^{18}$  through  $1.00000 \times 10^{18}$  real  
 $-1.00000 \times 10^{18}$  through  $1.00000 \times 10^{18}$  imaginary

MRE:  $6.32 \times 10^{-19}$  (60.5 bits)

RMS:  $1.89 \times 10^{-19}$  (62.2 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	4%	56%	38%	2%

### Algorithm Used

CDABS(z) is calculated as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let } z &= x+i \cdot y \\ v &= \text{MAX}(|x|, |y|) \\ w &= \text{MIN}(|x|, |y|) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Then CDABS}(z) = v \cdot \sqrt{1.0 + (w/v)^2}$$

### Error Conditions

If the argument is so large that overflow occurs, the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

CDABS: Result overflow



**Description**

The CGABS routine calculates the double-precision, G-floating-point absolute value of its complex, double-precision, G-floating argument. That is:

$$\text{CGABS}(z) = |z|$$

$z = \text{location of input value}$

**Routines Called**

CGABS calls the GSQRT and MTHERR routines.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a two-element, double-precision vector that contains the input value ( $z$ ).  $Z$  must be a complex, double-precision, G-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

test interval:  $-1.00000 \times 10^{18}$  through  $1.00000 \times 10^{18}$  real  
 $-1.00000 \times 10^{18}$  through  $1.00000 \times 10^{18}$  imaginary

MRE:  $4.88 \times 10^{-18}$  (57.5 bits)

RMS:  $1.51 \times 10^{-18}$  (59.2 bits)

LSB error distribution:	-2	-1	0	+1	+2
	0%	4%	56%	38%	2%

**Algorithm Used**

CGABS( $z$ ) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = x+i \cdot y$   
 $v = \text{MAX}(|x|, |y|)$   
 $w = \text{MIN}(|x|, |y|)$

Then  $\text{CGABS}(z) = v \cdot \sqrt{1.0 + (w/v)^2}$

**Error Conditions**

If the argument is so large that overflow occurs, the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

CGABS: Result overflow



# **Chapter 10**

## **Data Type Conversion Routines**



**Description**

The IFIX routine converts and truncates its single-precision, floating-point argument to an integer value.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value less than  $2^{35}$ .

**Type of Result**

The result returned is an integer value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

IFIX(x) is calculated by means of the FIX machine instruction. This instruction converts and truncates the argument to an integer.

**Error Conditions**

If the argument is greater than  $2^{35}$ , an overflow occurs and the result is set to machine infinity.

## INT

### **Description**

The INT routine converts and truncates its single-precision, floating-point argument to an integer value.

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value less than  $2^{35}$ .

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is an integer value; it may be any such value.

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

### **Algorithm Used**

INT(x) is calculated by means of the FIX machine instruction. This instruction converts and truncates the argument to an integer.

### **Error Conditions**

If the argument is greater than  $2^{36}$ , an overflow occurs and the result is set to machine infinity.

**Description**

The IDINT routine converts and truncates its double-precision, D-floating-point argument to an integer value.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is an integer value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

IDINT( $x$ ) is calculated as follows.

The routine, working on the magnitude of the argument, copies the exponent field to a scratch register. It then clears the exponent field of the magnitude of the argument, and uses the copy of the exponent to control a shift to leave the integer in the location of the result. If necessary, the routine negates the result.

**Error Conditions**

If the shift results in a loss of significant bits on the left, an overflow occurs and the result is set to machine infinity.

## **GFX.n**

### **Description**

The GFX.n routine converts and truncates its double-precision, G-floating-point argument to an integer value. n is an even octal number from 0 through 14 that designates a register (AC).

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Calling Sequence**

GFX.n is not called like most of the other routines in the library (see Section 1.4.1). It is called by:

EXTEND n, GFX.n

### **Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value less than  $2^{35}$ . It must be stored in the AC specified in the routine name.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is an integer value; it may be any such value. It is returned in the AC specified in the routine name.

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

### **Algorithm Used**

GFX.n(x) is calculated by means of the GFIX machine instruction. This instruction converts and truncates the argument to an integer.

### **Error Conditions**

If the argument is greater than  $2^{35}$ , an overflow occurs and the result is set to machine infinity.



## REAL

### **Description**

The REAL routine converts and rounds its integer argument into a single-precision, floating-point value.

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Type of Argument**

The argument must be an integer value; it can be any such value.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value less than  $2^{35}$ .

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is rounded with an error bound of half a least significant bit.

### **Algorithm Used**

REAL(n) is calculated by means of the FLTR machine instruction. This instruction converts and rounds the argument to a single-precision, floating-point value.

### **Error Conditions**

None

## FLOAT

### **Description**

The FLOAT routine converts and rounds its integer argument to a single-precision, floating-point value.

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Type of Argument**

The argument must be an integer value; it can be any such value.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value less than  $2^{35}$ .

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is rounded with an error bound of half a least significant bit.

### **Algorithm Used**

FLOAT( $n$ ) is calculated by means of the FLTR machine instruction. This instruction converts and rounds the argument to a single-precision floating-point value.

### **Error Conditions**

None

**Description**

The SNGL routine converts and rounds its double-precision, D-floating-point argument to a single-precision, floating-point value.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is accurate to half a least significant bit because of rounding.

**Algorithm Used**

SNGL(x) is calculated as follows.

The routine tests the most significant bit of the low word of the magnitude of the argument.

If it is 0, the high word is returned.

If it is 1, the low bit of the high word of the magnitude is tested.

If it is 0, it is made 1 and negated if necessary.

If it is 1, the high word of the magnitude is incremented and negated if necessary.

**Error Conditions**

If overflow occurs, the result is set to machine infinity.

## GSN.n

### Description

The GSN.n routine converts and rounds its double-precision, G-floating-point argument to a single-precision, floating-point value. *n* is an even octal number from 0 through 14 that designates a register (AC).

### Routines Called

None

### Calling Sequence

GSN.n is not called like most of the other routines in the library (see Section 1.4.1). It is called by:

```
EXTEND n GSN.n
```

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it can be any such value. It must be stored in the AC specified in the routine name.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value. It is returned in the AC specified in the routine name.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact to half a least significant bit because of rounding.

### Algorithm Used

GSN.n(*x*) is calculated as follows.

The routine tests the most significant bit of the low word of the magnitude of the argument.

If it is 0, the high word is returned.

If it is 1, the low bit of the high word of the magnitude is tested.

If it is 0, it is made 1 and negated if necessary.

If it is 1, the high word of the magnitude is incremented and negated if necessary.

### Error Conditions

1. If overflow occurs, the result is set to machine infinity.
2. If underflow occurs, the result is set to 0.0.

## DFLOAT

### **Description**

The DFLOAT routine converts its integer argument to a double-precision, D-floating-point value.

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Type of Argument**

The argument must be an integer value; it can be any such value.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value less than  $2^{35}$ .

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

### **Algorithm Used**

DFLOAT(n) is calculated by moving the value of the argument to the locations used by a double-precision result. See Chapter 1 for a discussion of the location of the result.

### **Error Conditions**

None

## **DBLE**

### **Description**

The DBLE routine converts its single-precision floating-point argument to a double-precision, D-floating-point value.

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value; it can be any such value.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it may be any such value.

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

### **Algorithm Used**

DBLE(x) is calculated by moving the value of the argument to the locations used by a double-precision result. (See Chapter 1 for a discussion of the location of the result.) The low order word is set to 0.

### **Error Conditions**

None

**Description**

The GTOD routine converts its double-precision, G-floating point argument to a double-precision, D-floating-point value.

**Routines Called**

GTOD calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision G-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

GTOD(x) is calculated by converting the double-precision, G-floating-point value to double-precision, D-floating point and setting the low-order three bits to 0.

**Error Conditions**

1. If the resulting exponent is too small to be represented as a double-precision, D-floating-point number, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

GTOD: Result underflow

2. If the resulting exponent is too large to be represented as a double-precision, D-floating-point number, the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

GTOD: Result overflow

## GTODA

### Description

The GTODA subroutine converts an array of double-precision, G-floating-point values to an array of double-precision, D-floating-point values. It is called as:

```
GTODA (x,y,i)
  x = input array
  y = array used for result
  i = number of elements to convert
```

### Routines Called

GTODA calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Arguments

GTODA is a subroutine that is called with three arguments. The first and second arguments must be double-precision arrays. The third argument must be an integer value representing the number of elements to be converted. The first array (x) contains the input values; the second array (y) will contain the results. The input values must be double-precision, G-floating-point values; they can be any such values.

### Type of Result

The result returned is an array of double-precision, D-floating-point values; they may be any such values. They are returned in the second array (y) supplied in the call.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact for each value converted.

### Algorithm Used

GTODA(x) is calculated as follows.

Using the number specified in the third argument, GTODA converts each double-precision, G-floating-point value to a double-precision, D-floating-point value and sets the low-order three bits to 0. Each converted value is stored in the second array.

### Error Conditions

1. For each resulting exponent that is too small to be represented as a double-precision, D-floating-point number, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

GTODA: Result underflow

2. For each resulting exponent that is too large to be represented as a double-precision, D-floating-point number, the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity.

GTODA: Result overflow



**Description**

The GFL.n routine converts its integer argument to a double-precision, G-floating-point value. n is an even octal number from 0 through 14 that designates a register (AC).

**Routines Called**

None

**Calling Sequence**

GFL.n is not called like most of the routines in the library (see Section 1.4.1). It is called by:

EXTEND n, GFL.n

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be an integer value; it can be any such value. It must be stored in the AC specified in the routine name.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value less than  $2^{35}$ . It is returned in the AC specified in the routine name.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

GFL.n(n) is calculated by moving the value of the argument to the locations used by a double-precision result (see Chapter 1).

**Error Conditions**

None

## **GDB.n**

### **Description**

The GDB.n routine converts its single-precision, floating-point argument to a double-precision, G-floating-point value. n is an even octal number from 0 through 14 that designates a register (AC).

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Calling Sequence**

GDB.n is not called like most of the routines in the library (see Section 1.4.1). It is called by:

EXTEND n, GDB.n

### **Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value; it can be any such value. It must be stored in the AC specified in the routine name.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it may be any such value. It is returned in the AC specified in the routine name.

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

### **Algorithm Used**

GDB.n(x) is calculated as follows.

The routine uses the GDBLE machine instruction to convert the argument and move it to the locations used for double-precision results.

### **Error Conditions**

None

**Description**

The DTOG routine converts its double-precision, D-floating-point argument to a double-precision, G-floating-point value.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is rounded with an error bound of half a least significant bit.

**Algorithm Used**

DTOG(x) is calculated by converting the double-precision, D-floating-point value to a double-precision, G-floating-point value and rounding the converted value.

**Error Conditions**

None

## DTOGA

### Description

The DTOGA subroutine converts an array of double-precision, D-floating-point values to an array of double-precision, G-floating-point values. It is called as:

```
DTOGA(x,y,i)
  x = input array
  y = array used for result
  i = number of elements to convert
```

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Arguments

DTOGA is a subroutine that is called with three arguments. The first and second arguments must be double-precision arrays. The third argument must be an integer value representing the number of elements to be converted. The first array (x) contains the input values; the second array (y) will contain the result. The input values must be double-precision, D-floating-point values; they can be any such values.

### Type of Result

The result returned is an array of double-precision, G-floating-point values; they may be any such values. They are returned in the second array (y) supplied in the call.

### Accuracy of Result

Each element of the result is rounded with an error bound of half a least significant bit.

### Algorithm Used

DTOGA(x) is calculated as follows.

Using the number specified in the third argument, DTOGA converts each double-precision, D-floating-point value to a double-precision, G-floating-point value and rounds the converted value. Each converted value is stored in the second array.

### Error Conditions

None

**Description**

The CMPL.I routine converts its two integer arguments into a complex, single-precision, floating-point value.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Arguments**

Both arguments must be integer values; they can be any such values.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is rounded with an error bound of half a least significant bit for each part (real and imaginary).

**Algorithm Used**

CMPL.I(n,m) is calculated as follows.

The two arguments are converted to single-precision, floating-point values using the FLTR machine instructions. These values are then moved to the locations where the result is stored as a complex value (see Chapter 1). The first argument is used as the real part of the complex number and the second argument as the imaginary part.

**Error Conditions**

None

## **C MPLX**

### **Description**

The C MPLX routine converts two single-precision arguments into one complex single-precision, floating-point value.

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Type of Arguments**

Both arguments must be single-precision, floating-point values; they can be any such values.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

### **Algorithm Used**

C MPLX( $x,y$ ) is calculated by moving the arguments to the locations used for a complex result (see Chapter 1). The first argument is used as the real part of the complex number and the second argument as the imaginary part.

### **Error Conditions**

None

**Description**

The CMPL.D routine converts its two double-precision, D-floating-point arguments into a complex, single-precision, floating-point value.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Arguments**

The arguments must be double-precision, D-floating-point values; they can be any such values.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is accurate to half a least significant bit for each part because of rounding.

**Algorithm Used**

CMPL.D(x,y) is calculated by converting the arguments to single-precision and then moving them to the locations used for the real and imaginary parts of the complex result (see Chapter 1). The first argument is used as the real part of the complex number and the second argument as the imaginary part.

**Error Conditions**

If overflow occurs on the conversions, the result is set to machine infinity for either or both of the parts of the result.

## CMPL.G

### Description

The CMPL.G routine converts its two double-precision, G-floating-point arguments into a complex, single-precision, floating-point value.

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Arguments

The arguments must be double-precision, G-floating-point values; they can be any such values.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a complex, single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is accurate to half a least significant bit for each part because of rounding.

### Algorithm Used

CMPL.G(x,y) is calculated by converting the arguments to single-precision and then moving them to the locations used for the real and imaginary parts of the complex result (see Chapter 1). The first argument is used as the real part of the complex number and the second argument as the imaginary part.

### Error Conditions

1. If overflow occurs on the conversions, the result is set to machine infinity for either or both of the parts of the result.
2. If underflow occurs on the conversions, the result is set to 0.0 for either or both parts of the result.



**Description**

The CMPL.C routine creates a complex, single-precision, floating-point value from the real parts of two complex, single-precision, floating-point values.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Arguments**

The arguments must be complex, single-precision, floating-point values; they can be any such values.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

CMPL.C( $z,g$ ) is calculated by moving the arguments to the locations used for a complex result (see Chapter 1). The first argument is used as the real part of the complex number and the second argument as the imaginary part.

**Error Conditions**

None



# **Chapter 11**

## **Rounding and Truncation Routines**



**Description**

The NINT routine rounds its single-precision, floating-point argument to the nearest integer.

**Routines Called**

NINT calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is an integer value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

$NINT(x)$  is calculated as follows.

Let  $j = INT(|x| + .5)$

If  $j < 2^{35}$  and

If  $x \geq 0.0$

$NINT(x) = j$

If  $x < 0.0$

$NINT(x) = -j$

If  $j = 2^{35}$  and

If  $x < 0.0$

$NINT(x) = -j$

Otherwise, overflow occurs and

If  $x > 0.0$

$NINT(x) = 2^{35} - 1$

If  $x < 0.0$

$NINT(x) = -2^{35}$

**Error Conditions**

If  $x$  is greater than or equal to  $2^{35}$  or less than  $-2^{35}$ , the result overflows. When overflow occurs, the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity if  $x$  is greater than 0.0 or to -machine infinity if  $x$  is less than 0.0.

NINT: Result overflow

## IDNINT

### Description

The IDNINT routine rounds its double-precision, D-floating-point argument to the nearest integer.

### Routines Called

IDNINT calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Result

The result returned is an integer value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

IDNINT(x) is calculated as follows.

Let  $j = \text{INT}(|x|+.5)$

If  $j < 2^{35}$  and

If  $x \geq 0.0$

IDNINT(x) = j

If  $x < 0.0$

IDNINT(x) = -j

If  $j = 2^{35}$  and

If  $x < 0.0$

IDNINT(x) = -j

Otherwise, overflow occurs and

If  $x > 0.0$

IDNINT(x) =  $2^{35}-1$

If  $x < 0.0$

IDNINT(x) =  $-2^{35}$

### Error Conditions

If x is greater than or equal to  $2^{35}$  or less than  $-2^{35}$ , the result overflows. When overflow occurs, the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity if x is greater than 0.0 or to -machine infinity if x is less than 0.0.

IDNINT: Result overflow

## IGNIN.

### Description

The IGNIN. routine rounds its double-precision, G-floating-point argument to the nearest integer.

### Routines Called

IGNIN. calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Result

The result returned is an integer value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

IGNIN.(x) is calculated as follows.

Let  $j = \text{INT}(|x|+.5)$

If  $j < 2^{35}$  and

If  $x \geq 0.0$

IGNIN.(x) = j

If  $x < 0.0$

IGNIN.(x) = -j

If  $j = 2^{35}$  and

If  $x < 0.0$

IGNIN.(x) = -j

Otherwise, overflow occurs and

If  $x > 0.0$

IGNIN.(x) =  $2^{35}-1$

If  $x < 0.0$

IGNIN.(x) =  $-2^{35}$

### Error Conditions

If x is greater than or equal to  $2^{35}$  or less than  $-2^{35}$ , the result overflows. When overflow occurs, the following message is issued and the result is set to +machine infinity if x is greater than 0.0 or - machine infinity if x is less than 0.0.

IGNIN.: Result overflow

## ANINT

### Description

The ANINT routine rounds its single-precision, floating-point argument to the nearest single-precision, floating-point whole number.

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Return

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point whole value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

ANINT(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $|x| \geq 2^{26}$

ANINT(x) = x because x is an integer

If  $|x| < 2^{26}$

If  $x > 0.0$

ANINT(x) =  $((|x| + 2^{26})\text{rounded}) - 2^{26}$

If  $x < 0.0$

ANINT(x) =  $-(((|x| + 2^{26})\text{rounded}) - 2^{26})$

### Error Conditions

None



**Description**

The DNINT routine rounds its double-precision, D-floating-point argument to the nearest double-precision, D-floating-point whole number.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point whole value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

DNINT is calculated as follows.

If  $|x| \geq 2^{61}$

DNINT(x) = x because x is an integer

If  $|x| < 2^{61}$

If  $x > 0.0$

DNINT(x) =  $((|x| + 2^{61})\text{rounded}) - 2^{61}$

If  $x < 0.0$

DNINT(x) =  $-((|x| + 2^{61})\text{rounded}) - 2^{61}$

**Error Conditions**

None

## GNINT.

### Description

The GNINT. routine rounds its double-precision, G-floating-point argument to the nearest double-precision, G-floating-point whole number.

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point whole value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

GNINT.(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $|x| \geq 2^{58}$

GNINT.(x) = x because x is an integer

If  $|x| < 2^{58}$

If  $x > 0.0$

GNINT.(x) =  $((|x| + 2^{58})\text{rounded}) - 2^{58}$

If  $x < 0.0$

GNINT.(x) =  $-(((|x| + 2^{58})\text{rounded}) - 2^{58})$

### Error Conditions

None

**Description**

The AINT routine truncates its single-precision, floating-point argument to a single-precision, floating-point whole number.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a single-precision, floating-point value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point whole value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

AINT(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $|x| \geq 2^{26}$

AINT(x) = x because x is an integer

If  $|x| < 2^{26}$

If  $x > 0.0$

AINT(x) =  $((|x| + 2^{26}) \text{truncated}) - 2^{26}$

If  $x < 0.0$

AINT(x) =  $-(((|x| + 2^{26}) \text{truncated}) - 2^{26})$

**Error Conditions**

None

## DINT

### Description

The DINT routine truncates its double-precision, D-floating-point argument to a double-precision, D-floating-point whole number.

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point whole value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

DINT(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $|x| \geq 2^{61}$

DINT(x) = x because x is an integer

If  $|x| < 1.0$

DINT(x) = 0.0

Otherwise

DINT(x) =  $\text{sgn}(x) \cdot (|x| \text{ with fraction bits replaced by zeroes})$

### Error Conditions

None

## GINT.

### Description

The GINT. routine truncates its double-precision, G-floating-point argument to a double-precision, G-floating-point whole number.

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point whole value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

GINT.(x) is calculated as follows.

If  $|x| \geq 2^{58}$

GINT.(x) = x because x is an integer

If  $|x| < 1.0$

GINT.(x) = 0.0

Otherwise

GINT.(x) =  $\text{sgn}(x) \cdot (|x| \text{ with fraction bits replaced by zeroes})$

### Error Conditions

None



## **Chapter 12**

### **Product, Remainder, and Positive Difference Routines**





## DPROD

### Description

The DPROD routine multiplies two single-precision, floating-point numbers and returns a double-precision, D-floating-point product. That is:

$$\text{DPROD}(x,y) = x \cdot y$$

### Routines Called

DPROD calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Arguments

Both arguments must be single-precision, floating-point values; they can be any such values.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it may be any such value.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

DPROD(x,y) is calculated as follows.

$$\text{Let } x = \text{DBLE}(x)$$

$$y = \text{DBLE}(y)$$

$$\text{DPROD}(x,y) = x \cdot y$$

### Error Conditions

1. If overflow occurs, the following message is issued and the result is set to  $\pm$ machine infinity.

DPROD: Result overflow

2. If underflow occurs, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

DPROD: Result underflow

## **GPROD.**

### **Description**

The GPROD. routine multiplies two single-precision, floating-point numbers and returns a double-precision, G-floating-point product. That is:

$$\text{GPROD.}(x,y) = x \cdot y$$

### **Routines Called**

GPROD. calls the MTHERR routine.

### **Type of Arguments**

Both arguments must be single-precision, floating-point values; they can be any such values.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it may be any such value.

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

### **Algorithm Used**

GPROD.(x,y) is calculated as follows.

$$\text{Let } x = \text{GDB.0}(x)$$

$$y = \text{GDB.0}(y)$$

$$\text{GPROD.}(x,y) = x \cdot y$$

### **Error Conditions**

None

## MOD

### Description

The MOD routine returns the integer remainder of the quotient of its integer arguments. That is:

$$\text{MOD}(i,j) = i - [i/j] \cdot j$$

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Arguments

Both arguments must be integer; the second argument cannot equal zero. If the first argument is negative, the result is negative.

### Type of Result

The result returned is an integer value in the range  $-|j|$  to  $|j|$ .

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

MOD(i,j) is calculated as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{MOD}(i,j) &= (|i| - [|i|/j] \cdot j) \cdot \text{sgn}(i) \\ [|i|/j] &= \text{the greatest integer in } |i|/j \end{aligned}$$

### Error Conditions

None

## AMOD

### Description

The AMOD routine returns the single-precision, floating-point remainder of the quotient of its single-precision, floating-point arguments. That is:

$$\text{AMOD}(x,y) = x - [x/y] \cdot y$$

### Routines Called

AMOD calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Arguments

Both arguments must be single-precision, floating-point values; the second argument cannot equal zero. If the first argument is negative, the result will be negative.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value in the range  $-|y|$  to  $|y|$ .

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

AMOD(x,y) is calculated as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{AMOD}(x,y) &= (|x| - [|x|/y] \cdot y) \cdot \text{sgn}(x) \\ [|x|/y] &= \text{largest integer in } |x|/y \end{aligned}$$

### Error Conditions

Underflow may occur if y is too small a number. If underflow occurs, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

AMOD: Result underflow

## DMOD

### Description

The DMOD routine returns the double-precision, D-floating-point remainder of the quotient of its double-precision, D-floating-point arguments. That is:

$$\text{DMOD}(x,y) = x - [x/y] \cdot y$$

### Routines Called

DMOD calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Arguments

Both arguments must be double-precision, D-floating-point values; the second argument cannot equal zero. If the first argument is negative, the result will be negative.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value in the range  $-|y|$  to  $|y|$ .

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

DMOD(x,y) is calculated as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{DMOD}(x,y) &= (|x| - [|x|/y] \cdot y) \cdot \text{sgn}(x) \\ [|x|/y] &= \text{largest integer in } |x|/y \end{aligned}$$

### Error Conditions

Underflow may occur if y is too small a number. If underflow occurs, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

DMOD: Result underflow

## GMOD

### Description

The GMOD routine returns the double-precision, G-floating-point remainder of the quotient of its double-precision, G-floating-point arguments. That is:

$$\text{GMOD}(x,y) = x - [x/y] \cdot y$$

### Routines Called

GMOD calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Arguments

Both arguments must be double-precision, G-floating-point values; the second argument cannot equal zero. If the first argument is negative, the result will be negative.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value in the range  $-|y|$  to  $|y|$ .

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

GMOD(x,y) is calculated as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{GMOD}(x,y) &= (|x| - [|x|/y] \cdot y) \cdot \text{sgn}(x) \\ [|x|/y] &= \text{largest integer in } |x|/y \end{aligned}$$

### Error Conditions

Underflow may occur if y is too small a number. If underflow occurs, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

GMOD: Result underflow

**Description**

The IDIM routine returns the integer difference between its integer arguments, provided that the difference is positive. If the difference is negative, IDIM returns zero. That is:

$$\text{IDIM}(i,j) = i-j$$

**Routines Called**

IDIM calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Arguments**

Both arguments must be integer values; they can be any such values.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is an integer value greater than or equal to 0.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

IDIM is calculated as follows.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If } i \leq j \\ \quad \text{IDIM}(i,j) = 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If } i > j \\ \quad \text{IDIM}(i,j) = i-j \end{array}$$

**Error Conditions**

If overflow occurs during subtraction, the following message is issued and the result is set to machine infinity.

**IDIM: Result overflow**

## DIM

### Description

The DIM routine returns the single-precision, floating-point difference between its single-precision, floating-point arguments, provided that the difference is positive. If the difference is negative, DIM returns zero. That is:

$$\text{DIM}(x,y) = x-y$$

### Routines Called

DIM calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Arguments

Both arguments must be single-precision, floating-point values; they can be any such values.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is rounded with an error bound of half a least significant bit.

### Algorithm Used

DIM(x,y) is calculated as follows.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If } x \leq y \\ \quad \text{DIM}(x,y) = 0.0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If } x > y \\ \quad \text{DIM}(x,y) = x-y \end{array}$$

### Error Conditions

1. If overflow occurs during subtraction, the following message is issued and the result is set to machine infinity.

DIM: Result overflow

2. If underflow occurs during subtraction, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

DIM: Result underflow



**Description**

The DDIM routine returns the double-precision, D-floating-point difference between its double-precision, D-floating-point arguments, provided that the difference is positive. If the difference is negative, DDIM returns zero. That is:

$$\text{DDIM}(x,y) = x-y$$

**Routines Called**

DDIM calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Arguments**

Both arguments must be double-precision, D-floating-point values; they can be any such values.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is rounded with an error bound of half a least significant bit.

**Algorithm Used**

DDIM(x,y) is calculated as follows.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If } x \leq y \\ \quad \text{DDIM}(x,y) = 0.0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If } x > y \\ \quad \text{DDIM}(x,y) = x-y \end{array}$$

**Error Conditions**

1. If overflow occurs during subtraction, the following message is issued and the result is set to machine infinity.

DDIM: Result overflow

2. If underflow occurs during subtraction, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

DDIM: Result underflow

## GDIM

### Description

The GDIM routine returns the double-precision, G-floating-point difference between its double-precision, G-floating-point arguments, provided that the difference is positive. If the difference is negative, GDIM returns zero. That is:

$$\text{GDIM}(x,y) = x-y$$

### Routines Called

GDIM calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Arguments

Both arguments must be double-precision, G-floating-point values; they can be any such values.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value greater than or equal to 0.0.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is rounded with an error bound of half a least significant bit.

### Algorithm Used

GDIM(x,y) is calculated as follows.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If } x \leq y \\ \quad \text{GDIM}(x,y) = 0.0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If } x > y \\ \quad \text{GDIM}(x,y) = x-y \end{array}$$

### Error Conditions

1. If overflow occurs during subtraction, the following message is issued and the result is set to machine infinity.

GDIM: Result overflow

2. If underflow occurs during subtraction, the following message is issued and the result is set to 0.0.

GDIM: Result underflow

## **Chapter 13**

# **Transfer of Sign Routines**



**Description**

The ISIGN routine transfers the sign of its integer second argument to its integer first argument, ignoring the sign of the first argument. That is:

$$\text{ISIGN}(i,j) = |i| \cdot \text{sgn}(j)$$

**Routines Called**

ISIGN calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Arguments**

Both arguments must be integer values; they can be any such values.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is an integer value; it has the same magnitude as the first argument.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

ISIGN(i,j) is calculated as follows.

$$\text{ISIGN}(i,j) = |i| \cdot \text{sgn}(j)$$

If  $j \geq 0$

$$\text{ISIGN}(i,j) = |i|$$

If  $j < 0$

$$\text{ISIGN}(i,j) = -|i|$$

**Error Conditions**

If  $i = -2^{35}$  and  $j > 0$ , overflow occurs. If overflow occurs, the following message is issued and the result is set to machine infinity.

**ISIGN: Result overflow**

## SIGN

### Description

The SIGN routine transfers the sign of its single-precision, floating-point second argument to its single-precision, floating-point first argument, ignoring the sign of the first argument. That is:

$$\text{SIGN}(x,y) = |x| \cdot \text{sgn}(y)$$

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Arguments

Both arguments must be single-precision, floating-point values; they can be any such values.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value; it has the same magnitude as the first argument.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

SIGN(x,y) is calculated as follows.

$$\text{SIGN}(x,y) = |x| \cdot \text{sgn}(y)$$

If  $y \geq 0.0$

$$\text{SIGN}(x,y) = |x|$$

If  $y < 0.0$

$$\text{SIGN}(x,y) = -|x|$$

### Error Conditions

None

**Description**

The DSIGN routine transfers the sign of its double-precision, D-floating-point second argument to its double-precision, D-floating-point first argument, ignoring the sign of the first argument. That is:

$$\text{DSIGN}(x,y) = |x| \cdot \text{sgn}(y)$$

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Arguments**

Both arguments must be double-precision, D-floating-point values; they can be any such values.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it has the same magnitude as the first argument.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

DSIGN(x,y) is calculated as follows.

$$\text{DSIGN}(x,y) = |x| \cdot \text{sgn}(y)$$

If  $y \geq 0.0$

$$\text{DSIGN}(x,y) = |x|$$

If  $y < 0.0$

$$\text{DSIGN}(x,y) = -|x|$$

**Error Conditions**

None

## GSIGN

### Description

The GSIGN routine transfers the sign of its double-precision, G-floating-point second argument to its double-precision, G-floating-point first argument, ignoring the sign of the first argument. That is:

$$\text{GSIGN}(x,y) = |x| \cdot \text{sgn}(y)$$

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Arguments

Both arguments must be double-precision, G-floating-point values; they can be any such values.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it has the same magnitude as the first argument.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

GSIGN(x,y) is calculated as follows.

$$\text{GSIGN}(x,y) = |x| \cdot \text{sgn}(y)$$

If  $y \geq 0.0$

$$\text{GSIGN}(x,y) = |x|$$

If  $y < 0.0$

$$\text{GSIGN}(x,y) = -|x|$$

### Error Conditions

None



## **Chapter 14**

### **Maximum/Minimum Routines**



**Description**

The MAX0 routine finds the integer maximum of a series of integer arguments.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Arguments**

All the arguments must be integer values; they can be any such values. There can be as many arguments as desired.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is an integer value; it is the largest value in the series.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

MAX0(i,...j) is calculated as follows.

The MAX0 routine compares each argument in succession with the current largest argument, which is held in a register. Each time an argument exceeds the current largest argument, the register is updated. This loop continues until the final argument is processed. The contents of the register are then returned as the result.

**Error Conditions**

None

## MAX1

### Description

The MAX1 routine finds the integer maximum of a series of single-precision, floating-point arguments.

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Arguments

All the arguments must be single-precision, floating-point values; they can be any such values. There can be as many arguments as desired.

### Type of Result

The result returned is the largest value in the series converted to integer format.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact except for possible overflow during the conversion to integer.

### Algorithm Used

MAX1(x,...y) is calculated as follows.

The MAX1 routine compares each argument in succession with the current largest argument, which is held in a register. Each time an argument exceeds the current largest argument, the register is updated. This loop continues until the final argument is processed. The contents of the register are then converted to integer format and returned as the result.

### Error Conditions

Overflow can occur during conversion to integer. If overflow occurs, the result is set to  $\pm$  machine infinity.

**Description**

The AMAX0 routine finds the single-precision, floating-point maximum of a series of integer arguments.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Arguments**

All the arguments must be integer; they can be any such values. There can be as many arguments as desired.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is the largest value in the series converted to single-precision, floating-point format.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact unless a rounding error occurs during conversion, in which case the error could be half a least significant bit.

**Algorithm Used**

AMAX0(i,...j) is calculated as follows.

The AMAX0 routine compares each argument in succession with the current largest argument, which is held in a register. Each time an argument exceeds the current largest argument, the register is updated. This loop continues until the final argument is processed. The contents of the register are then converted to single-precision, floating-point format and returned as the result.

**Error Conditions**

None

## **AMAX1**

### **Description**

The AMAX1 routine finds the single-precision, floating-point maximum of a series of single-precision, floating-point arguments.

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Type of Arguments**

All the arguments must be single-precision, floating-point values; they can be any such values. There can be as many arguments as desired.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value; it is the largest value in the series.

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

### **Algorithm Used**

AMAX1(x,...y) is calculated as follows.

The AMAX1 routine compares each argument in succession with the current largest argument, which is held in a register. Each time an argument exceeds the current largest argument, the register is updated. This loop continues until the final argument is processed. The contents of the register are then returned as the result.

### **Error Conditions**

None

**Description**

The DMAX1 routine finds the double-precision, D-floating-point maximum of a series of double-precision, D-floating-point arguments.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Arguments**

All the arguments must be double-precision, D-floating-point values; they can be any such values. There can be as many arguments as desired.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it is the largest value in the series.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

$\text{DMAX1}(x, \dots, y)$  is calculated as follows.

The DMAX1 routine compares each argument in succession with the current largest argument, which is held in two registers. Each time an argument exceeds the current largest argument, the registers are updated. This loop continues until the final argument is processed. The contents of the registers are then returned as the result.

**Error Conditions**

None

## **GMAX1**

### **Description**

The GMAX1 routine finds the double-precision, G-floating-point maximum of a series of double-precision, G-floating-point arguments.

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Type of Arguments**

All the arguments must be double-precision, G-floating-point values; they can be any such values. There can be as many arguments as desired.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it is the largest value in the series.

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

### **Algorithm Used**

GMAX1(x,...y) is calculated as follows.

The GMAX1 routine compares each argument in succession with the current largest argument, which is held in two registers. Each time an argument exceeds the current largest argument, the registers are updated. This loop continues until the final argument is processed. The contents of the registers are then returned as the result.

### **Error Conditions**

None



**Description**

The MIN0 routine finds the integer minimum of a series of integer arguments.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Arguments**

All the arguments must be integer values; they can be any such values. There can be as many arguments as desired.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is an integer value; it is the smallest value in the series.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

MIN0(i,...j) is calculated as follows.

The MIN0 routine compares each argument in succession to the current smallest argument, which is held in a register. Each time an argument is less than the current smallest argument, the register is updated. This loop continues until the final argument is processed. The contents of the register are then returned as the result.

**Error Conditions**

None

## MIN1

### **Description**

The MIN1 routine finds the integer minimum of a series of single-precision, floating-point arguments.

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Type of Arguments**

All the arguments must be single-precision, floating-point values; they can be any such values. There can be as many arguments as desired.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is the smallest value in the series converted to integer format.

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact except for possible overflow during the conversion to integer.

### **Algorithm Used**

MIN1(x,...y) is calculated as follows.

The MIN1 routine compares each argument in succession with the current smallest argument, which is held in a register. Each time an argument is smaller than the current smallest argument, the register is updated. This loop continues until the final argument is processed. The contents of the register are then converted to integer and returned as the result.

### **Error Conditions**

Overflow can occur during conversion to integer. If overflow occurs, the result is set to  $\pm$  machine infinity.

**Description**

The AMINO routine finds the single-precision, floating-point minimum of a series of integer arguments.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Arguments**

All the arguments must be integer; they can be any such values. There can be as many arguments as desired.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is the smallest value in the series converted to single-precision, floating-point format.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact unless a rounding error occurs during conversion, in which case the error could be half a least significant bit.

**Algorithm Used**

AMINO(i,...j) is calculated as follows.

The AMINO routine compares each argument in succession with the current smallest argument, which is held in a register. Each time an argument is smaller than the current smallest argument, the register is updated. This loop continues until the final argument is processed. The contents of the register are then converted to single-precision, floating-point format and returned as the result.

**Error Conditions**

None

## AMIN1

### **Description**

The AMIN1 routine finds the single-precision, floating-point minimum of a series of single-precision, floating-point arguments.

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Type of Arguments**

All the arguments must be single-precision, floating-point values; they can be any such values. There can be as many arguments as desired.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value; it is the smallest value in the series.

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

### **Algorithm Used**

AMIN1(x,...y) is calculated as follows.

The AMIN1 routine compares each argument in succession with the current smallest argument, which is held in a register. Each time an argument is smaller than the current smallest argument, the register is updated. This loop continues until the final argument is processed. The contents of the register are then returned as the result.

### **Error Conditions**

None

**Description**

The DMIN1 routine finds the double-precision, D-floating-point minimum of a series of double-precision, D-floating-point arguments.

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Arguments**

All the arguments must be double-precision, D-floating-point values; they can be any such values. There can be as many arguments as desired.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, D-floating-point value; it is the smallest value in the series.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

DMIN1(x,...y) is calculated as follows.

The DMIN1 routine compares each argument in succession with the current smallest argument, which is held in two registers. Each time an argument is less than the current smallest argument, the registers are updated. This loop continues until the final argument is processed. The contents of the registers are then returned as the result.

**Error Conditions**

None

## **GMIN1**

### **Description**

The GMIN1 routine finds the double-precision, G-floating-point minimum of a series of double-precision, G-floating-point arguments.

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Type of Arguments**

All the arguments must be double-precision, G-floating-point values; they can be any such values. There can be as many arguments as desired.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is a double-precision, G-floating-point value; it is the smallest value in the series.

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

### **Algorithm Used**

GMIN1(x,...y) is calculated as follows.

The GMIN1 routine compares each argument in succession with the current smallest argument, which is held in two registers. Each time an argument is less than the current smallest argument, the registers are updated. This loop continues until the final argument is processed. The contents of the registers are then returned as the result.

### **Error Conditions**

None

# **Chapter 15**

## **Miscellaneous Complex Routines**





## REAL.C

### Description

The REAL.C routine returns the real part of a complex number. That is:

$$\text{REAL.C}(z) = \text{REAL.C}(x+i\cdot y) = x$$

### Routines Called

None

### Type of Argument

The argument must be a complex value; it can be any such value.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value.

### Accuracy of Result

The result is exact.

### Algorithm Used

REAL.C(z) is calculated by copying the real part of the argument to the return location.

### Error Conditions

None

## AIMAG

### **Description**

The AIMAG routine returns the imaginary part of a complex number. That is:

$$\text{AIMAG}(z) = \text{AIMAG}(x+i\cdot y) = y$$

### **Routines Called**

None

### **Type of Argument**

The argument must be a complex value; it can be any such value.

### **Type of Result**

The result returned is a single-precision, floating-point value; it is the imaginary part of the number.

### **Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

### **Algorithm Used**

AIMAG(z) is calculated by copying the imaginary part of the argument to the return location.

### **Error Conditions**

None

**Description**

The CONJ routine finds the conjugate of a complex number. That is:

$$\text{CONJ}(z) = \text{conj}(x+i\cdot y) = x-i\cdot y$$

**Routines Called**

None

**Type of Argument**

The argument must be a complex value; it can be any such value.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex value; it is the conjugate of the argument value.

**Accuracy of Result**

The result is exact.

**Algorithm Used**

CONJ(z) is calculated as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let } z &= x+i\cdot y \\ \text{conj}(x+i\cdot y) &= x+(-i\cdot y) \\ \text{CONJ}(z) &= x-i\cdot y \end{aligned}$$

**Error Conditions**

None

## CFM

### Description

The CFM subroutine finds the complex, single-precision, floating-point product of two complex, single-precision, floating-point values. That is:

$$\text{CFM}(z,g) = z \cdot g$$

### Routines Called

CFM calls the MTHERR routine.

### Type of Arguments

CFM is a subroutine with two arguments; both must be complex, single-precision, floating-point values. They can be any such values.

### Type of Result

The result returned is a complex, single-precision, floating-point value.

### Accuracy of Result

test interval:	-10000. through 10000. for z (real)
	-10000. through 10000. for z (imaginary)
	-10000. through 10000. for g (real)
	-10000. through 10000. for g (imaginary)
MRE:	1.20x10 <sup>-5</sup> (16.4 bits) real
	1.47x10 <sup>-6</sup> (19.4 bits) imaginary
RMS:	2.64x10 <sup>-7</sup> (21.9 bits) real
	5.81x10 <sup>-8</sup> (24.0 bits) imaginary
LSB error distribution:	-4 <sup>+</sup> -3 -2 -1 0 +1 +2 +3 +4 <sup>+</sup>
	2% 1% 1% 14% 64% 15% 1% 1% 2% real 1% 1% 1% 15% 64% 14% 1% 1% 2% imaginary

### Algorithm Used

CFM(z,g) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = a+i \cdot b$

Let  $g = c+i \cdot d$

If  $\text{CFM}(z,g) = (a+i \cdot b) \cdot (c+i \cdot d)$

$$\text{CFM}(z,g) = (a \cdot c - b \cdot d) + i \cdot (b \cdot c + a \cdot d)$$

### Error Conditions

1. If either part of the result overflows, the following message is issued and that part of the result is set to machine infinity.

CMATH: Complex overflow

2. If either part of the result underflows, the following message is issued and that part of the result is set to 0.0.

CMATH: Complex underflow

**Description**

The CFDV subroutine finds the complex, single-precision, floating-point quotient of two complex, single-precision, floating-point values. That is:

$$\text{CFDV}(z,g) = z/g$$

**Routines Called**

CFDV calls the MTHERR routine.

**Type of Arguments**

CFDV is a subroutine with two arguments; both must be complex, single-precision, floating-point values. They can be any such values.

**Type of Result**

The result returned is a complex, single-precision, floating-point value; it may be any such value.

**Accuracy of Result**

		-10000. through 10000. for z (real)
test interval:		-10000. through 10000. for z (imaginary)
		-10000. through 10000. for g (real)
		-10000. through 10000. for g (imaginary)
	MRE:	2.87x10 <sup>-7</sup> (21.7 bits) real
		7.60x10 <sup>-7</sup> (20.3 bits) imaginary
	RMS:	1.33x10 <sup>-8</sup> (26.2 bits) real
		2.30x10 <sup>-8</sup> (25.4 bits) imaginary
LSB error distribution:		-4 <sup>+</sup> -3 -2 -1 0 +1 +2 +3 +4 <sup>+</sup>
		1% 1% 3% 22% 49% 21% 2% 0% 1% real
		1% 1% 3% 21% 50% 20% 3% 1% 1% imaginary

**Algorithm Used**

CFDV(z,g) is calculated as follows.

Let  $z = a+i\cdot b$

Let  $g = c+i\cdot d$

If  $\text{CFDV}(z,g) = (a+i\cdot b)/(c+i\cdot d)$

$$\text{CFDV}(z,g) = ((a\cdot c+b\cdot d)+i\cdot(b\cdot c-a\cdot d))/(c^2+d^2)$$

**Error Conditions**

1. If either part of the result underflows, the following message is issued and that part of the result is set to 0.0.

CMATH: Complex underflow

2. If either part of the result overflows, that part of the result is set to machine infinity.



## Appendix A

### ELEFUNT Test Results

This appendix contains the results of the ELEFUNT tests of W. J. Cody, Argonne National Laboratory. For each test, the test interval, maximum relative error (MRE), and root mean square (RMS) relative error are given. Note that it is not meaningful to compare these test results with the test results given for each routine under the heading "Accuracy of Result."

#### ACOS(x) vs Taylor Series

test interval: -1.0000 through -0.7500  
MRE:  $0.1231 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.3 bits)  
RMS:  $0.2868 \times 10^{-8}$  (28.4 bits)

#### ACOS(x) vs Taylor Series

test interval: 0.7500 through 1.0000  
MRE:  $0.1488 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1330 \times 10^{-8}$  (29.5 bits)

#### ACOS(x) vs Taylor Series

test interval: -0.1250 through 0.1250  
MRE:  $0.1030 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.5 bits)  
RMS:  $0.2647 \times 10^{-8}$  (28.5 bits)

#### ALOG(x·x) vs $2 \cdot \log_e x$

test interval:  $0.1600 \times 10^2$  through  $0.2400 \times 10^3$   
MRE:  $0.1466 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.2292 \times 10^{-8}$  (28.7 bits)

#### ALOG(x) vs Taylor Series expansion of $\text{ALOG}(1+y)$

test interval:  $1 - 0.1953 \times 10^{-2}$  through  $1 + 0.1953 \times 10^{-2}$   
MRE:  $0.2466 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.3 bits)  
RMS:  $0.6614 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.2 bits)

#### ALOG(x) vs $\text{ALOG}(17x/16) - \text{ALOG}(17/16)$

test interval: 0.7071 through 0.9375  
MRE:  $0.2264 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.4 bits)  
RMS:  $0.6426 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.2 bits)

$\text{ALOG}_{10}(x)$  vs  $\text{ALOG}_{10}(11x/10) - \text{ALOG}_{10}(11/10)$   
 test interval: 0.3162 through 0.9000  
 MRE:  $0.3863 \times 10^{-7}$  (24.6 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1122 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.4 bits)

$\text{ASIN}(x)$  vs Taylor Series  
 test interval: 0.7500 through 1.0000  
 MRE:  $0.1478 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.3245 \times 10^{-8}$  (28.2 bits)

$\text{ASIN}(x)$  vs Taylor Series  
 test interval: -0.1250 through 0.1250  
 MRE:  $0.1190 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.3 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.6733 \times 10^{-9}$  (30.5 bits)

$\text{ATAN}(x)$  vs truncated Taylor Series  
 test interval:  $-0.6250 \times 10^{-1}$  through  $0.6250 \times 10^{-1}$   
 MRE:  $0.8032 \times 10^{-8}$  (26.9 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1796 \times 10^{-9}$  (32.4 bits)

$\text{ATAN}(x)$  vs  $\text{ATAN}(1/16) + \text{ATAN}((x-1/16)/(1+x/16))$   
 test interval:  $0.6250 \cdot 10^{-1}$  through 0.2679  
 MRE:  $0.1488 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.6219 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.3 bits)

$2 \cdot \text{ATAN}(x)$  vs  $\text{ATAN}(2x/(1-x \cdot x))$   
 test interval: 0.2679 through 0.4142  
 MRE:  $0.1423 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.1 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.6597 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.2 bits)

$2 \cdot \text{ATAN}(x)$  vs  $\text{ATAN}(2x/(1-x \cdot x))$   
 test interval: 0.4142 through 1.0000  
 MRE:  $0.1484 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.3894 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.9 bits)

$\text{COS}(x)$  vs  $4 \cdot \text{COS}(x/3)^3 - 3 \cdot \text{COS}(x/3)$   
 test interval:  $0.2199 \times 10^2$  through  $0.2356 \times 10^2$   
 MRE:  $0.2070 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.5 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.6463 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.2 bits)

$\text{COSH}(x)$  vs  $C \cdot (\text{COSH}(x+1) + \text{COSH}(x-1))$   
 test interval: 3.0000 through  $0.8803 \times 10^2$   
 MRE:  $0.2219 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.4 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.7007 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.1 bits)

$\text{COSH}(x)$  vs Taylor Series expansion of  $\text{COSH}(x)$   
 test interval: 0.0000 through 0.5000  
 MRE:  $0.1490 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.5491 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.4 bits)

$\text{COT}(x)$  vs  $(\text{COT}(x/2)^2 - 1)/(2 \cdot \text{COT}(x/2))$   
 test interval:  $0.1885 \times 10^2$  through  $0.1963 \times 10^2$   
 MRE:  $0.2975 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.8629 \times 10^{-8}$  (26.8 bits)



DACOS(x) vs Taylor Series  
test interval: -1.0000 through -0.7500  
MRE:  $0.3582 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.3 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1211 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.8 bits)

DACOS(x) vs Taylor Series  
test interval: -0.1250 through -0.1250  
MRE:  $0.3000 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.5 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1224 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.8 bits)

DACOS(x) vs Taylor Series  
test interval: 0.7500 through 1.0000  
MRE:  $0.4337 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1682 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.4 bits)

DASIN(x) vs Taylor Series  
test interval: -0.1250 through 0.1250  
MRE:  $0.4334 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1715 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.3 bits)

DASIN(x) vs Taylor Series  
test interval: 0.7500 through 1.0000  
MRE:  $0.4326 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1168 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.9 bits)

DATAN(x) vs truncated Taylor Series  
test interval:  $-0.6250 \times 10^{-1}$  through  $-0.6250 \times 10^{-1}$   
MRE:  $0.4326 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1370 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.7 bits)

DATAN(x) vs DATAN(1/16)+DATAN((x-1/16)/(1+x/16))  
test interval:  $0.6250 \times 10^{-1}$  through 0.2679  
MRE:  $0.4333 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1755 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.3 bits)

2•DATAN(x) vs DATAN(2x/(1-x•x))  
test interval: 0.2679 through 0.4142  
MRE:  $0.6610 \times 10^{-18}$  (60.4 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1987 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.1 bits)

2•DATAN(x) vs DATAN(2x/(1-x•x))  
test interval: 0.4142 through 1.0000  
MRE:  $0.4319 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1167 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.9 bits)

DCOS(x) vs 4•DCOS(x/3)<sup>3</sup>-3•DCOS(x/3)  
test interval:  $0.2199 \times 10^2$  through  $0.2356 \times 10^2$   
MRE:  $0.6523 \times 10^{-18}$  (60.4 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1960 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.2 bits)

DCOSH(x) vs Taylor Series expansion of DCOSH(x)  
test interval: 0.0000 through 0.5000  
MRE:  $0.4337 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1550 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.5 bits)

$\text{DCOSH}(x)$  vs  $C \cdot (\text{DCOSH}(x+1) + \text{DCOSH}(x-1))$   
 test interval: 3.0000 through  $0.8803 \times 10^2$   
 MRE:  $0.8440 \times 10^{-18}$  (60.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.2805 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.6 bits)

$\text{DCOT}(x)$  vs  $(\text{DCOT}(x/2)^2 - 1) / (2 \cdot \text{DCOT}(x/2))$   
 test interval:  $0.1885 \times 10^2$  through  $0.1963 \times 10^2$   
 MRE:  $0.9064 \times 10^{-18}$  (59.9 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.2632 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.7 bits)

$\text{DEXP}(x-0.0625)$  vs  $\text{DEXP}(x) / \text{DEXP}(0.0625)$   
 test interval: -0.2841 through 0.3466  
 MRE:  $0.4336 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1689 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.4 bits)

$\text{DEXP}(x-2.8125)$  vs  $\text{DEXP}(x) / \text{DEXP}(2.8125)$   
 test interval: -3.4660 through  $-0.4505 \times 10^2$   
 MRE:  $0.6394 \times 10^{-18}$  (60.4 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1670 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.4 bits)

$\text{DEXP}(x-2.8125)$  vs  $\text{DEXP}(x) / \text{DEXP}(2.8125)$   
 test interval: -6.9310 through  $0.8792 \times 10^2$   
 MRE:  $0.6350 \times 10^{-18}$  (60.4 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1808 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.3 bits)

$\text{DEXP3.}(x^{1.0}$  vs  $x)$   
 test interval: 0.5000 through 1.0000  
 The result is exact.

$\text{DEXP3.}(XSQ^{1.5}$  vs  $XSQ \cdot x)$   
 test interval: 0.5000 through 1.0000  
 MRE:  $0.4336 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1585 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.4 bits)

$\text{DEXP3.}(XSQ^{1.5}$  vs  $XSQ \cdot x)$   
 test interval: 1.0000 through  $0.5541 \times 10^{13}$   
 MRE:  $0.4330 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1678 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.4 bits)

$\text{DEXP3.}(x^y$  vs  $XSQ^{y/2})$   
 test interval:  $0.1000 \times 10^{-1}$  through  $0.1000 \times 10^2$  for  $x$   
                    $-0.1942 \times 10^2$  through  $0.1942 \times 10^2$  for  $y$   
 MRE:  $0.5499 \times 10^{-18}$  (60.7 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1196 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.9 bits)

$\text{DLOG}(x)$  vs Taylor Series expansion of  $\text{DLOG}(1+y)$   
 test interval:  $1 - 9537 \times 10^{-6}$  through  $1 + 9537 \times 10^{-6}$   
 MRE:  $0.5605 \times 10^{-18}$  (60.6 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1922 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.2 bits)

$\text{DLOG}(x)$  vs  $\text{DLOG}(17x/16) - \text{DLOG}(17/16)$   
 test interval: 0.7071 through 0.9375  
 MRE:  $0.9228 \times 10^{-18}$  (59.9 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.3347 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.4 bits)

DLOG(x·x) vs 2·DLOG(x)  
test interval: 0.1600x10<sup>2</sup> through 0.2400x10<sup>3</sup>  
MRE: 0.4306x10<sup>-18</sup> (61.0 bits)  
RMS: 0.7895x10<sup>-19</sup> (63.5 bits)

DLOG10(x) vs DLOG10(11x/10)-DLOG10(11/10)  
test interval: 0.3162 through 0.9000  
MRE: 0.1476x10<sup>-17</sup> (59.2 bits)  
RMS: 0.3747x10<sup>-18</sup> (61.2 bits)

DSIN(x) vs 3·DSIN(x/3)-4·DSIN(x/3)<sup>3</sup>  
test interval: 0.0000 through 1.5710  
MRE: 0.5378x10<sup>-18</sup> (60.7 bits)  
RMS: 0.1802x10<sup>-18</sup> (62.3 bits)

DSIN(x) vs 3·DSIN(x/3)-4·DSIN(x/3)<sup>3</sup>  
test interval: 0.1885x10<sup>2</sup> through 0.2042x10<sup>2</sup>  
MRE: 0.6115x10<sup>-18</sup> (60.5 bits)  
RMS: 0.1960x10<sup>-18</sup> (62.2 bits)

DSINH(x) vs Taylor Series expansion of DSINH(x)  
test interval: 0.0000 through 0.5000  
MRE: 0.4336x10<sup>-18</sup> (61.0 bits)  
RMS: 0.8776x10<sup>-19</sup> (63.3 bits)

DSINH(x) vs C·(DSINH(x+1)+DSINH(x-1))  
test interval: 3.0000 through 0.8803x10<sup>2</sup>  
MRE: 0.8643x10<sup>-18</sup> (60.0 bits)  
RMS: 0.2736x10<sup>-18</sup> (61.7 bits)

DSQRT(x·x)-x  
test interval: 0.7071 through 1.0000  
MRE: 0.3064x10<sup>-18</sup> (61.5 bits)  
RMS: 0.7383x10<sup>-19</sup> (63.6 bits)

DSQRT(x·x)-x  
test interval: 1.0000 through 1.4140  
The result is exact.

DTAN(x) vs 2·TAN(x/2)/(1-DTAN(x/2)<sup>2</sup>)  
test interval: 0.1885x10<sup>2</sup> through 0.1963x10<sup>2</sup>  
MRE: 0.1262x10<sup>-17</sup> (59.5 bits)  
RMS: 0.3402x10<sup>-18</sup> (61.4 bits)

DTAN(x) vs 2·DTAN(x/2)/(1-DTAN(x/2)<sup>2</sup>)  
test interval: 2.7490 through 3.5340  
MRE: 0.1216x10<sup>-17</sup> (59.5 bits)  
RMS: 0.2492x10<sup>-18</sup> (61.8 bits)

DTAN(x) vs 2·DTAN(x/2)/(1-DTAN(x/2)<sup>2</sup>)  
test interval: 0.0000 through 0.7854  
MRE: 0.1094x10<sup>-17</sup> (59.7 bits)  
RMS: 0.3331x10<sup>-18</sup> (61.4 bits)

DTANH(x) vs (DTANH(x-1/8)+DTANH(1/8))/(1+DTANH(x-1/8)DTANH(1/8))  
test interval: 0.1250 through 0.5493  
MRE:  $0.8436 \times 10^{-18}$  (60.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.2150 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.0 bits)

DTANH(x) vs (DTANH(x-1/8)+DTANH(1/8))/(1+DTANH(x-1/8)DTANH(1/8))  
test interval: 0.6743 through  $0.2253 \times 10^2$   
MRE:  $0.4952 \times 10^{-18}$  (60.8 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1966 \times 10^{-18}$  (62.1 bits)

EXP(x-0.0625) vs EXP(x)/EXP(0.0625)  
test interval: -0.2841 through 0.3466  
MRE:  $0.1489 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.5801 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.4 bits)

EXP(x-2.8125) vs EXP(x)/EXP(2.8125)  
test interval: -3.4660 through  $-0.6931 \times 10^2$   
MRE:  $0.1489 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.5879 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.3 bits)

EXP(x-2.8125) vs EXP(x)/EXP(2.8125)  
test interval: 6.9310 through  $0.8792 \times 10^2$   
MRE:  $0.2108 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.5 bits)  
RMS:  $0.5768 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.4 bits)

EXP3. ( $x^{1.0}$  vs x)  
test interval: 0.5000 through 1.0000  
The result is exact.

EXP3. ( $XSQ^{1.5}$  vs  $XSQ \cdot x$ )  
test interval: 0.5000 through 1.0000  
MRE:  $0.1487 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.5433 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.5 bits)

EXP3. ( $XSQ^{1.5}$  vs  $XSQ \cdot x$ )  
test interval: 1.0000 through  $0.5541 \times 10^{13}$   
MRE:  $0.1461 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.5347 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.5 bits)

EXP3. ( $x^y$  vs  $XSQ^{y/2}$ )  
test interval:  $0.1.000 \times 10^{-1}$  through  $0.1000 \times 10^2$  for x  
 $-0.1942 \times 10^2$  through  $0.1942 \times 10^2$  for y  
MRE:  $0.2065 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.5 bits)  
RMS:  $0.3572 \times 10^{-8}$  (28.0 bits)

GACOS(x) vs Taylor Series  
test interval: -1.0000 through -0.7500  
MRE:  $0.2869 \times 10^{-17}$  (58.3 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1515 \times 10^{-17}$  (59.2 bits)

GACOS(x) vs Taylor Series  
test interval: 0.7500 through 1.0000  
MRE:  $0.3443 \times 10^{-17}$  (58.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.4924 \times 10^{-18}$  (60.8 bits)

GACOS(x) vs Taylor Series  
test interval: -0.1250 through 0.1250  
MRE:  $0.2399 \times 10^{-17}$  (58.5 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1297 \times 10^{-17}$  (59.4 bits)

GASIN(x) vs Taylor Series  
test interval: 0.7500 through 1.0000  
MRE:  $0.3457 \times 10^{-17}$  (58.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1452 \times 10^{-17}$  (59.3 bits)

GASIN(x) vs Taylor Series  
test interval: -0.1250 through 0.1250  
MRE:  $0.3462 \times 10^{-17}$  (58.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.4997 \times 10^{-18}$  (60.8 bits)

GATAN(x) vs truncated Taylor Series  
test interval:  $-0.6250 \times 10^{-1}$  through  $0.6250 \times 10^{-1}$   
MRE:  $0.3389 \times 10^{-17}$  (58.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.3674 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.2 bits)

GATAN(x) vs GATAN(1/16)+GATAN((x-1/16)/(1+x/16))  
test interval:  $0.6250 \times 10^{-1}$  through 0.2679  
MRE:  $0.3899 \times 10^{-17}$  (57.8 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1436 \times 10^{-17}$  (59.3 bits)

2•GATAN(x) vs GATAN(2x/(1-x•x))  
test interval: 0.2679 through 0.4142  
MRE:  $0.3308 \times 10^{-17}$  (58.1 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1601 \times 10^{-17}$  (59.1 bits)

2•GATAN(x) vs GATAN(2x/(1-x•x))  
test interval: 0.4142 through 1.0000  
MRE:  $0.4360 \times 10^{-17}$  (57.7 bits)  
RMS:  $0.9839 \times 10^{-18}$  (59.8 bits)

GCOS(x) vs  $4 \cdot \text{GCOS}(x/3)^3 - 3 \cdot \text{GCOS}(x/3)$   
test interval:  $0.2199 \times 10^2$  through  $0.2356 \times 10^2$   
MRE:  $0.4779 \times 10^{-17}$  (57.5 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1515 \times 10^{-17}$  (59.2 bits)

GCOSH(x) vs  $C \cdot (\text{GCOSH}(x+1) + \text{GCOSH}(x-1))$   
test interval: 3.0000 through  $0.7091 \times 10^3$   
MRE:  $0.4770 \times 10^{-17}$  (57.5 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1712 \times 10^{-17}$  (59.0 bits)

GCOSH(x) vs Taylor Series expansion of GCOSH(x)  
test interval: 0.0000 through 0.5000  
MRE:  $0.3469 \times 10^{-17}$  (58.0 bits)  
RMS:  $0.1234 \times 10^{-17}$  (59.5 bits)

GCOT(x) vs  $(\text{GCOT}(x/2)^2 - 1) / (2 \cdot \text{GCOT}(x/2))$   
test interval:  $0.1885 \times 10^2$  through  $0.1963 \times 10^2$   
MRE:  $0.7609 \times 10^{-17}$  (56.9 bits)  
RMS:  $0.2096 \times 10^{-17}$  (58.7 bits)

GEXP(x-2.8125) vs GEXP(x)/GEXP(2.8125)  
test interval: 6.9310 through 0.7090x10<sup>3</sup>  
MRE: 0.4706x10<sup>-17</sup> (57.6 bits)  
RMS: 0.1391x10<sup>-17</sup> (59.3 bits)

GEXP(x-2.8125) vs GEXP(x)/GEXP(2.8125)  
test interval: -3.4660 through -0.6682x10<sup>3</sup>  
MRE: 0.4690x10<sup>-17</sup> (57.6 bits)  
RMS: 0.1395x10<sup>-17</sup> (59.3 bits)

GEXP(x-0.0625) vs GEXP(x)/GEXP(0.0625)  
test interval: -0.2841 through 0.3466  
MRE: 0.3469x10<sup>-17</sup> (58.0 bits)  
RMS: 0.1384x10<sup>-17</sup> (59.3 bits)

GEXP3. (x<sup>1.0</sup> vs x)  
test interval: 0.5000 through 1.0000  
The result is exact.

GEXP3. (XSQ<sup>1.5</sup> vs XSQ•x)  
test interval: 0.5000 through 1.0000  
MRE: 0.3464x10<sup>-17</sup> (58.0 bits)  
RMS: 0.1334x10<sup>-17</sup> (59.4 bits)

GEXP3. (XSQ<sup>1.5</sup> vs XSQ•x)  
test interval: 1.0000 through 0.4479x10<sup>103</sup>  
MRE: 0.3464x10<sup>-17</sup> (58.0 bits)  
RMS: 0.1347x10<sup>-17</sup> (59.4 bits)

GEXP3. (x<sup>y</sup> vs XSQ<sup>y/2</sup>)  
test interval: 1.0000 through 0.1000x10<sup>2</sup> for x  
-0.1543x10<sup>3</sup> through 0.1543x10<sup>3</sup> for y  
MRE: 0.3371x10<sup>-16</sup> (54.7 bits)  
RMS: 0.4759x10<sup>-17</sup> (57.5 bits)

GLOG(x) vs Taylor Series expansion of GLOG(1+y)  
test interval: 1-0.1907x10<sup>-5</sup> through 1+0.1907x10<sup>-5</sup>  
MRE: 0.5771x10<sup>-17</sup> (57.3 bits)  
RMS: 0.1557x10<sup>-17</sup> (59.2 bits)

GLOG(x) vs GLOG(17x/16)-GLOG(17/16)  
test interval: 0.7071 through 0.9375  
MRE: 0.3501x10<sup>-17</sup> (58.0 bits)  
RMS: 0.1488x10<sup>-17</sup> (59.2 bits)

GLOG(x•x) vs 2•GLOG(x)  
test interval: 0.1600x10<sup>2</sup> through 0.2400x10<sup>3</sup>  
MRE: 0.3393x10<sup>-17</sup> (58.0 bits)  
RMS: 0.4781x10<sup>-18</sup> (60.9 bits)

GLOG10(x) vs GLOG10(11x/10)-GLOG10(11/10)  
test interval: 0.3162 through 0.9000  
MRE: 0.9112x10<sup>-17</sup> (56.6 bits)  
RMS: 0.2560x10<sup>-17</sup> (58.4 bits)

$\text{GSIN}(x)$  vs  $3 \cdot \text{GSIN}(x/3) - 4 \cdot \text{GSIN}(x/3)^3$   
 test interval: 0.0000 through 1.5710  
 MRE:  $0.3794 \times 10^{-17}$  (57.9 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1394 \times 10^{-17}$  (59.3 bits)

$\text{GSIN}(x)$  vs  $3 \cdot \text{GSIN}(x/3) - 4 \cdot \text{GSIN}(x/3)^3$   
 test interval:  $0.1885 \times 10^2$  through  $0.2042 \times 10^2$   
 MRE:  $0.5320 \times 10^{-17}$  (57.4 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1719 \times 10^{-17}$  (59.0 bits)

$\text{GSINH}(x)$  vs  $C \cdot (\text{GSINH}(x+1) + \text{GSINH}(x-1))$   
 test interval: 3.0000 through  $0.7091 \times 10^3$   
 MRE:  $0.5035 \times 10^{-17}$  (57.5 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1730 \times 10^{-17}$  (59.0 bits)

$\text{GSINH}(x)$  vs Taylor Series expansion of  $\text{GSINH}(x)$   
 test interval: 0.0000 through 0.5000  
 MRE:  $0.3459 \times 10^{-17}$  (58.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.2973 \times 10^{-18}$  (61.5 bits)

$\text{GSQRT}(x \cdot x) - x$   
 test interval: 0.7071 through 1.0000  
 MRE:  $0.2450 \times 10^{-17}$  (58.5 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.6269 \times 10^{-18}$  (60.5 bits)

$\text{GSQRT}(x \cdot x) - x$   
 test interval: 1.0000 through 1.4140  
 The result is exact.

$\text{GTAN}(x)$  vs  $2 \cdot \text{GTAN}(x/2) / (1 - \text{GTAN}(x/2)^2)$   
 test interval: 2.7490 through 3.5340  
 MRE:  $0.6827 \times 10^{-17}$  (57.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.2028 \times 10^{-17}$  (58.8 bits)

$\text{GTAN}(x)$  vs  $2 \cdot \text{GTAN}(x/2) / (1 - \text{GTAN}(x/2)^2)$   
 test interval:  $0.1885 \times 10^2$  through  $0.1963 \times 10^2$   
 MRE:  $0.9834 \times 10^{-17}$  (56.5 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.2760 \times 10^{-17}$  (58.3 bits)

$\text{GTAN}(x)$  vs  $2 \cdot \text{GTAN}(x/2) / (1 - \text{GTAN}(x/2)^2)$   
 test interval: 0.0000 through 0.7854  
 MRE:  $0.9663 \times 10^{-17}$  (56.5 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.2678 \times 10^{-17}$  (58.4 bits)

$\text{GTANH}(x)$  vs  $(\text{GTANH}(x-1/8) + \text{GTANH}(1/8)) / (1 + \text{GTANH}(x-1/8)\text{GTANH}(1/8))$   
 test interval: 0.1250 through 0.5493  
 MRE:  $0.4684 \times 10^{-17}$  (57.6 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1608 \times 10^{-17}$  (59.1 bits)

$\text{GTANH}(x)$  vs  $(\text{GTANH}(x-1/8) + \text{GTANH}(1/8)) / (1 + \text{GTANH}(x-1/8)\text{GTANH}(1/8))$   
 test interval: 0.6743 through  $2149 \times 10^2$   
 MRE:  $0.3750 \times 10^{-17}$  (57.9 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1621 \times 10^{-17}$  (59.1 bits)

$\text{SIN}(x)$  vs  $3 \text{ SIN}(x/3) - 4 \cdot \text{SIN}(x/3)^3$   
 test interval: 0.0000 through 1.5710  
 MRE:  $0.1934 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.6 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.5980 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.3 bits)

$\text{SIN}(x)$  vs  $3 \cdot \text{SIN}(x/3) - 4 \cdot \text{SIN}(x/3)^3$   
 test interval:  $0.1885 \times 10^2$  through  $0.2042 \times 10^2$   
 MRE:  $0.2736 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.1 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.6923 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.1 bits)

$\text{SINH}(x)$  vs  $C \cdot (\text{SINH}(x+1) + \text{SINH}(x-1))$   
 test interval: 3.0000 through  $0.8803 \times 10^2$   
 MRE:  $0.3020 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.7083 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.1 bits)

$\text{SINH}(x)$  vs Taylor Series expansion of  $\text{SINH}(x)$   
 test interval: 0.0000 through 0.5000  
 MRE:  $0.1479 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1143 \times 10^{-8}$  (29.7 bits)

$\text{SQRT}(x \cdot x) - x$   
 test interval: 0.7071 through 1.0000  
 The result is exact.

$\text{SQRT}(x \cdot x) - x$   
 test interval: 1.0000 through 1.4140  
 The result is exact.

$\text{TAN}(x)$  vs  $2 \cdot \text{TAN}(x/2) / (1 - \text{TAN}(x/2)^2)$   
 test interval:  $0.1885 \times 10^2$  through  $0.1963 \times 10^2$   
 MRE:  $0.3059 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1039 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.5 bits)

$\text{TAN}(x)$  vs  $2 \cdot \text{TAN}(x/2) / (1 - \text{TAN}(x/2)^2)$   
 test interval: 2.7490 through 3.5340  
 MRE:  $0.2940 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.7439 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.0 bits)

$\text{TAN}(x)$  vs  $2 \cdot \text{TAN}(x/2) / (1 - \text{TAN}(x/2)^2)$   
 test interval: 0.0000 through 0.7854  
 MRE:  $0.2994 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.0 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.1074 \times 10^{-7}$  (26.5 bits)

$\text{TANH}(x)$  vs  $(\text{TANH}(x-1/8) + \text{TANH}(1/8)) / (1 + \text{TANH}(x-1/8) \text{TANH}(1/8))$   
 test interval: 0.1250 through 0.5493  
 MRE:  $0.2020 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.6 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.6944 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.1 bits)

$\text{TANH}(x)$  vs  $(\text{TANH}(x-1/8) + \text{TANH}(1/8)) / (1 + \text{TANH}(x-1/8) \text{TANH}(1/8))$   
 test interval: 0.6743 through  $0.1040 \times 10^2$   
 MRE:  $0.2156 \times 10^{-7}$  (25.5 bits)  
 RMS:  $0.6360 \times 10^{-8}$  (27.2 bits)



## Appendix B

# Using the Common Math Library with MACRO Programs

The Math Library was designed to be used mainly by compiler-level languages. The object-time systems of such languages have facilities to handle error conditions that may occur when a routine from the Math Library is executed. MACRO programmers must include such facilities in their programs.

There are two facilities necessary for use of the Math Library: a trap handler and an error handler. The trap handler is needed, since under certain circumstances the Math Library executes floating-point instructions which may overflow or underflow. In these cases, the library routines expect that the result will be set to the largest possible number for floating overflow, or set to zero for underflow. The central processor does not set the results — the overflows and underflows must be detected by the APR trapping system and interpreted by the trap handler. If the overflow/underflow settings are not done properly, the math routine in question will very likely return mathematically incorrect results.

The error handler is a general error printout routine. It is called by the Math Library when the arguments passed to a Math Library routine are out of range or otherwise incorrect.

Provided with the Math Library are modules for handling APR traps and properly setting the results (MTHTRP) and for providing error handling and reporting (MTHDUM). A MACRO program must initialize these modules before using any other components of the Math Library, as follows:

```
PUSHJ    P,%TRPIN##    ;INITIALIZE TRAP HANDLER
PUSHJ    P,%ERINI##    ;INITIALIZE ERROR HANDLER
```



# Index

## A

ABS routine, 9-4  
Absolute value  
  complex, 9-7  
    double-precision D-floating-point, 9-8  
    double-precision G-floating-point, 9-9  
  double-precision,  
    D-floating-point, 9-5  
    G-floating-point, 9-6  
  integer, 9-3  
  single-precision, 9-4  
Accuracy tests, 1-14  
ACOS routine, 6-4  
AIMAG routine, 15-4  
AINT routine, 11-9  
ALOG routine, 3-3  
ALOG10 routine, 3-5  
AMAX0 routine, 14-5  
AMAX1 routine, 14-6  
AMIN0 routine, 14-11  
AMIN1 routine, 14-12  
AMOD routine, 12-6  
ANINT routine, 11-6  
Arc cosine  
  double-precision,  
    D-floating-point, 6-7  
    G-floating-point, 6-11  
  single-precision, 6-4  
Arc sine  
  double-precision,  
    D-floating-point, 6-5  
    G-floating-point, 6-9  
  single-precision, 6-3  
Arc tangent  
  double-precision,  
    D-floating-point, 6-17  
    G-floating-point, 6-21  
  single-precision, 6-13

ASIN routine, 6-3  
ATAN routine, 6-13  
ATAN2 routine, 6-15  
Average relative error, 1-14

## B

Base-10 logarithm,  
  double-precision,  
    D-floating-point, 3-9  
    G-floating-point, 3-13  
  single-precision, 3-5

## C

CABS routine, 9-7  
Calling sequence, 1-13  
CCOS routine, 5-21  
CDABS routine, 9-8  
CDCOS routine, 5-25  
CDEXP routine, 4-11  
CDLOG routine, 3-17  
CDSIN routine, 5-23  
CDSQRT routine, 2-11  
CEXP routine, 4-9  
CEXP2. routine, 4-22  
CEXP3. routine, 4-34  
CFDV routine, 15-7  
CFM routine, 15-6  
CGABS routine, 9-9  
CGCOS routine, 5-29  
CGEXP routine, 4-13  
CGLOG routine, 3-19  
CGSIN routine, 5-27  
CGSQRT routine, 2-13  
CLOG routine, 3-15  
CMPL.C routine, 10-23  
CMPL.D routine, 10-21  
CMPL.G routine, 10-22

CMPL.I routine, 10-19  
 CMPLX routine, 10-20  
 Cody, W. J., 1-15, A-1  
 Cody and Waite, *Software Manual for Elementary Functions*, 5-32, 5-34, 5-36, 5-38, 5-40  
 Complex,  
   absolute value, 9-7  
   conjugate, 15-5  
   conversion,  
     complex to complex, 10-23  
   cosine, 5-21  
   data types, 1-12  
   division, 15-7  
   double-precision D-floating-point, 1-12  
     absolute value, 9-8  
     cosine, 5-25  
     exponential, 4-11  
     natural logarithm, 3-17  
     sine, 5-23  
     square root, 2-11  
   double-precision G-floating-point, 1-12  
     absolute value, 9-9  
     cosine, 5-29  
     exponential, 4-13  
     natural logarithm, 3-19  
     sine, 5-27  
     square root, 2-13  
   exponential, 4-9  
   exponentiation,  
     complex to complex, 4-34  
     complex to integer, 4-22  
   multiplication, 15-6  
   natural logarithm, 3-15  
   number,  
     imaginary part, 15-4  
     real part, 15-3  
   product, 15-6  
   quotient, 15-7  
   sine, 5-19  
   square root, 2-9  
 Computer Approximations,  
   Hart et al., 3-4, 3-6, 6-14, 6-18, 6-22  
 CONJ routine, 15-5  
 Conjugate  
   complex, 15-5  
 Conversion  
   complex to complex, 10-23  
   double-precision,  
     D-floating-point to complex, 10-20  
     D-floating-point to G-floating-point,  
       10-17, 10-18  
     D-floating-point to integer, 10-5

Conversion (Cont.)  
   D-floating-point to single-precision, 10-9  
   G-floating-point to complex, 10-22  
   G-floating-point to D-floating-point,  
     10-13, 10-14  
   G-floating-point to integer, 10-6  
   G-floating-point to single-precision,  
     10-10  
   integer,  
     to complex, 10-19,  
     to double-precision D-floating-point,  
       10-11  
     to double-precision G-floating-point,  
       10-15  
     to single-precision, 10-7, 10-8  
   single-precision,  
     to complex, 10-20  
     to double-precision D-floating-point,  
       10-12  
     to double-precision G-floating-point,  
       10-16  
     to integer, 10-3, 10-4  
 COS routine, 5-7  
 COSD routine, 5-9  
 COSH routine, 7-4  
 Cosine,  
   complex, 5-21  
     double-precision D-floating-point, 5-25  
     double-precision G-floating-point, 5-29  
   double-precision,  
     D-floating-point, 5-13  
     G-floating-point, 5-17  
   single-precision, 5-7, 5-9  
 COTAN routine, 5-33  
 Cotangent,  
   double-precision,  
     D-floating-point, 5-37  
     G-floating-point, 5-41  
   single-precision, 5-33  
 Coveyan, R. R. and MacPherson,  
   R. D., *Journal of the ACM*, #14, 8-4  
 CSIN routine, 5-19  
 CSQRT routine, 2-9

## D

DABS routine, 9-5  
 DACOS routine, 6-7  
 DASIN routine, 6-5  
 DATAN routine, 6-17  
 DATAN2 routine, 6-19

- Data types, 1–10
  - complex, 1–12
  - double-precision,
    - D-floating-point, 1–11
    - G-floating-point, 1–11
  - integer, 1–10
  - single-precision, 1–10
- DBLE routine, 10–12
- DCOS routine, 5–13
- DCOSH routine, 7–7
- DCOTAN routine, 5–37
- DDIM routine, 12–11
- DEXP routine, 4–5
- DEXP2. routine, 4–18
- DEXP3. routine, 4–28
- DFLOAT routine, 10–11
- D-floating-point,
  - absolute value, 9–5
  - arc cosine, 6–7
  - arc sine, 6–5
  - arc tangent, 6–17
  - base-10 logarithm, 3–9
  - conversion,
    - to complex, 10–21
    - to G-floating-point, 10–17, 10–18
    - to integer, 10–5
    - to single-precision, 10–9
  - cosine, 5–13
  - cotangent, 5–37
  - data type, 1–11
  - exponential, 4–5
  - exponentiation,
    - to D-floating-point, 4–28
    - to integer, 4–18
  - hyperbolic cosine, 7–7
  - hyperbolic sine, 7–5
  - hyperbolic tangent, 7–12
  - maximum of a series, 14–7
  - minimum of a series, 14–13
  - natural logarithm, 3–7
  - polar angle of two points, 6–19
  - positive difference, 12–11
  - product, 12–3
  - remainder, 12–7
  - rounding,
    - to D-floating-point, 11–7
    - to integer, 11–4
  - sine, 5–11
  - square root, 2–5
  - tangent, 5–35
  - transfer of sign, 13–5
  - truncation, 11–10
- DIM routine, 12–10
- DINT routine, 11–10
- Division, complex, 15–7
- DLOG routine, 3–7
- DLOG10 routine, 3–9
- DMAX1 routine, 14–7
- DMIN1 routine, 14–13
- DMOD routine, 12–7
- DNINT routine, 11–7
- Double precision,
  - data types, 1–11
  - D-floating-point, 1–11
    - absolute value, 9–5
    - arc cosine, 6–7
    - arc sine, 6–5
    - arc tangent, 6–17
    - base-10 logarithm, 3–9
    - conversion,
      - to complex, 10–21
      - to G-floating-point, 10–17, 10–18
      - to integer, 10–5
      - to single-precision, 10–9
    - cosine, 5–13
    - cotangent, 5–37
    - exponential, 4–5
    - exponentiation,
      - to D-floating-point, 4–28
      - to integer, 4–18
    - hyperbolic cosine, 7–7
    - hyperbolic sine, 7–5
    - hyperbolic tangent, 7–12
    - maximum of a series, 14–7
    - minimum of a series, 14–13
    - natural logarithm, 3–7
    - polar angle of two points, 6–19
    - positive difference, 12–11
    - product, 12–3
    - remainder, 12–7
    - rounding,
      - to D-floating-point, 11–7
      - to integer, 11–4
    - sine, 5–11
    - square root, 2–5
    - tangent, 5–35
    - transfer of sign, 13–5
    - truncation, 11–10
  - G-floating-point, 1–11
    - absolute value, 9–6
    - arc cosine, 6–11
    - arc sine, 6–9
    - arc tangent, 6–21
    - base-10 logarithm, 3–13
    - conversion,
      - to complex, 10–22

Double Precision (Cont.)  
 to D-floating-point, 10-13, 10-14  
 to integer, 10-6  
 to single-precision, 10-10  
 cosine, 5-17  
 cotangent, 5-41  
 exponential, 4-7  
 exponentiation,  
 to G-floating-point, 4-31  
 to integer, 4-20  
 hyperbolic cosine, 7-10  
 hyperbolic sine, 7-8  
 hyperbolic tangent, 7-13  
 maximum of a series, 14-8  
 minimum of a series, 14-14  
 natural logarithm, 3-11  
 polar angle of two points, 6-23  
 positive difference, 12-12  
 product, 12-4  
 remainder, 12-8  
 rounding,  
 to G-floating-point, 11-8  
 to integer, 11-5  
 sine, 5-15  
 square root, 2-7  
 tangent, 5-39  
 transfer of sign, 13-6  
 truncation, 11-11  
 DPROD routine, 12-3  
 DSIGN routine, 13-5  
 DSIN routine, 5-11  
 DSINH routine, 7-5  
 DSQRT routine, 2-5  
 DTAN routine, 5-35  
 DTANH routine, 7-12  
 DTOG routine, 10-17  
 DTOGA routine, 10-18

## E

ELEFUNT tests, 1-15, A-1  
 Entry points, 1-13  
 Error,  
 maximum relative (MRE), 1-14  
 average relative (RMS), 1-14  
 EXP routine, 4-3  
 EXP1. routine, 4-15  
 EXP2. routine, 4-16  
 EXP3. routine, 4-25  
 Exponential,  
 complex, 4-9  
 double-precision D-floating-point, 4-11  
 double-precision G-floating-point, 4-13

Exponential (Cont.)  
 double-precision,  
 D-floating-point, 4-5  
 G-floating-point, 4-7  
 single-precision, 4-3  
 Exponentiation,  
 complex to complex, 4-34  
 complex to integer, 4-22  
 D-floating-point to D-floating-point, 4-28  
 D-floating-point to integer, 4-18  
 G-floating-point to G-floating-point, 4-31  
 G-floating-point to integer, 4-20  
 integer to integer, 4-15  
 single-precision to integer, 4-16  
 single-precision to single-precision, 4-25

## F

FLOAT routine, 10-8  
 Functions,  
 math library, 1-3

## G

GABS routine, 9-6  
 GACOS routine, 6-11  
 GASIN routine, 6-9  
 GATAN routine, 6-21  
 GATAN2 routine, 6-23  
 GCOS routine, 5-17  
 GCOSH routine, 7-10  
 GCOTAN routine, 5-41  
 GDB.n routine, 10-16  
 GDIM routine, 12-12  
 GEXP routine, 4-7  
 GEXP2. routine, 4-20  
 GEXP3. routine, 4-31  
 GFL.n routine, 10-15  
 G-floating-point,  
 absolute value, 9-6  
 arc cosine, 6-11  
 arc sine, 6-9  
 arc tangent, 6-21  
 base-10 logarithm, 3-13  
 conversion,  
 to complex, 10-22  
 to D-floating-point, 10-13, 10-14  
 to integer, 10-6  
 to single-precision, 10-10  
 cosine, 5-17  
 cotangent, 5-41  
 data type, 1-11  
 exponential, 4-7

G-floating-point (Cont.)  
 exponentiation,  
   to G-floating-point, 4-31  
   to integer, 4-20  
 hyperbolic cosine, 7-10  
 hyperbolic sine, 7-8  
 hyperbolic tangent, 7-13  
 maximum of a series, 14-8  
 minimum of a series, 14-14  
 natural logarithm, 3-11  
 polar angle of two points, 6-23  
 positive difference, 12-12  
 product, 12-4  
 remainder, 12-8  
 rounding, 11-8  
   to G-floating-point, 11-8  
   to integer, 11-5  
 sine, 5-15  
 square root, 2-7  
 tangent, 5-39  
 transfer of sign, 13-6  
 truncation, 11-11  
 GFX.n routine, 10-6  
 GINT. routine, 11-11  
 GLOG routine, 3-11  
 GLOG10 routine, 3-13  
 GMAX1 routine, 14-8  
 GMIN1 routine, 14-14  
 GMOD routine, 12-8  
 GNINT. routine, 11-8  
 GPROD. routine, 12-4  
 GSIGN routine, 13-6  
 GSIN routine, 5-15  
 GSINH routine, 7-8  
 GSN.n routine, 10-10  
 GSQRT routine, 2-7  
 GTAN routine, 5-39  
 GTANH routine, 7-13  
 GTOD routine, 10-13  
 GTODA routine, 10-14

## H

Hart et.al., *Computer Approximations*,  
 3-4, 3-6, 6-14, 6-18, 6-22  
 Hyperbolic cosine,  
   double-precision,  
     D-floating-point, 7-7  
     G-floating-point, 7-10  
   single-precision, 7-4  
 Hyperbolic sine,  
   double-precision,  
     D-floating-point, 7-5  
     G-floating-point, 7-8

Hyperbolic sine (Cont.)  
 single-precision, 7-3  
 Hyperbolic tangent,  
   double-precision,  
     D-floating-point, 7-12  
     G-floating-point, 7-13  
   single-precision, 7-11

## I

IABS routine, 9-3  
 IDIM routine, 12-9  
 IDINT routine, 10-5  
 IDNINT routine, 11-4  
 IFIX routine, 10-3  
 IGNIN. routine, 11-5  
 Imaginary part of a complex number, 15-4  
 INT routine, 10-4  
 Integer,  
   absolute value, 9-3  
   conversion,  
     to complex, 10-19  
     to D-floating-point, 10-11  
     to G-floating-point, 10-15  
     to single-precision, 10-7, 10-8  
   data type, 1-10  
   exponentiation, 4-15  
   maximum, 14-3, 14-4  
   minimum, 14-9, 14-10  
   positive difference, 12-9  
   remainder, 12-5  
   transfer of sign, 13-3  
 ISIGN routine, 13-3

## J

*Journal of the ACM*, #14,  
 Coveyan, R. R. and MacPherson, R. D., 8-4

## K

Knuth, D. E., *Seminumerical Algorithms*, 8-4

## L

Logarithm, see natural logarithm,  
 base-10 logarithm  
 LSB (least significant bit) error distribution,  
 1-15

## M

MACRO programs, using the math  
 library with, B-1

Math library,  
 functions, 1-3  
 restrictions, 1-8  
 with MACRO programs, B-1  
 Mathematical names, 1-9  
 Mathematical symbols, 1-9  
 MAX0 routine, 14-3  
 MAX1 routine, 14-4  
 Maximum of a series,  
 double-precision,  
 D-floating-point, 14-7  
 G-floating-point, 14-8  
 integer, 14-3, 14-4  
 single-precision, 14-5, 14-6  
 Maximum relative error, 1-14  
 MIN0 routine, 14-9  
 MIN1 routine, 14-10  
 Minimum of a series,  
 double-precision,  
 D-floating-point, 14-13  
 G-floating-point, 14-14  
 integer, 14-9, 14-10  
 single-precision, 14-11, 14-12  
 MOD routine, 12-5  
 MRE (maximum relative error), 1-14  
 Multiplication, complex, 15-6

## N

Names, mathematical, 1-9  
 Natural logarithm  
 complex, 3-15  
 double-precision D-floating-point, 3-17  
 double-precision G-floating-point, 3-19  
 double-precision,  
 D-floating-point, 3-7  
 G-floating-point, 3-11  
 single-precision, 3-3  
 Newton-Raphson method, 2-4, 2-6, 2-8  
 NINT routine, 11-3

## P

Polar angle of two points,  
 double-precision,  
 D-floating-point, 6-19  
 G-floating-point, 6-23  
 single-precision, 6-15  
 Positive difference,  
 double-precision,  
 D-floating-point, 12-11  
 G-floating-point, 12-12  
 integer, 12-9  
 single-precision, 12-10

Precision, 1-10  
 Product,  
 complex, 15-6  
 double-precision,  
 D-floating-point, 12-3  
 G-floating-point, 12-4

## Q

Quotient, complex, 15-7

## R

RAN routine, 8-3  
 Random number generator, 8-3  
 spectral test with, 8-3  
 with shuffling, 8-5  
 Random number seed,  
 saving, 8-7  
 setting, 8-6  
 RANS routine, 8-5  
 REAL routine, 10-7  
 REAL.C routine, 15-3  
 Real part of a complex number, 15-3  
 Register usage, 1-13  
 Relative error  
 average (RMS), 1-14  
 maximum (MRE), 1-14  
 Remainder,  
 double-precision,  
 D-floating-point, 12-7  
 G-floating-point, 12-8  
 integer, 12-5  
 single-precision, 12-6  
 Restrictions, math library, 1-8  
 Return location, 1-13  
 RMS (root mean square), 1-14  
 Root mean square (RMS), 1-14  
 Rounding,  
 double-precision,  
 D-floating-point,  
 to D-floating-point, 11-7  
 to integer, 11-4  
 G-floating-point,  
 to G-floating-point, 11-8  
 to integer, 11-5  
 single-precision,  
 to integer, 11-3  
 to single-precision, 11-6

## S

Saving random number seed, 8-7  
 SAVRAN routine, 8-7



*Seminumerical algorithms*,  
 Knuth, D. E., 8-4  
 SETRAN routine, 8-6  
 Setting random number seed, 8-6  
 SIGN routine, 13-4  
 Sign, transfer,  
     double-precision,  
         D-floating-point, 13-5  
         G-floating-point, 13-6  
     integer, 13-3  
     single-precision, 13-4  
 SIN routine, 5-3  
 SIND routine, 5-5  
 Sine,  
     complex, 5-19  
         double-precision D-floating-point, 5-23  
         double-precision G-floating-point, 5-27  
     double-precision,  
         D-floating-point, 5-11  
         G-floating-point, 5-15  
     single-precision, 5-3, 5-5  
 Single-precision,  
     absolute value, 9-4  
     arc cosine, 6-4  
     arc sine, 6-3  
     arc tangent, 6-13  
     base-10 logarithm, 3-5  
     conversion,  
         to complex, 10-20  
         to D-floating-point, 10-12  
         to G-floating-point, 10-16  
         to integer, 10-3, 10-4  
     cosine, 5-7, 5-9  
     cotangent, 5-33  
     data type, 1-10  
     exponential, 4-3  
     exponentiation,  
         to integer, 4-16  
         to single-precision, 4-25  
     hyperbolic cosine, 7-4  
     hyperbolic sine, 7-3  
     hyperbolic tangent, 7-11  
     maximum of a series, 14-5, 14-6  
     minimum of a series, 14-11, 14-12  
     natural logarithm, 3-3  
     polar angle of two points, 6-15  
     positive difference, 12-10  
     remainder, 12-6

Single-precision (Cont.)  
     rounding,  
         to integer, 11-3  
         to single-precision, 11-6  
     sine, 5-3, 5-5  
     square root, 2-3  
     tangent, 5-31  
     transfer of sign, 13-4  
     truncation, 11-9  
 SINH routine, 7-3  
 SNGL routine, 10-9  
*Software Manual for Elementary Functions*,  
 Cody and Waite, 5-32, 5-34, 5-36, 5-38,  
 5-40  
 Spectral test with random number generator,  
 8-3  
 SQRT routine, 2-3  
 Square root,  
     complex, 2-9  
         double-precision D-floating-point, 2-11  
         double-precision G-floating-point, 2-13  
     double-precision,  
         D-floating-point, 2-5  
         G-floating-point, 2-7  
     single-precision, 2-3  
 Symbols, mathematical, 1-9

## T

TAN routine, 5-31  
 Tangent,  
     double-precision,  
         D-floating-point, 5-35  
         G-floating-point, 5-39  
     single-precision, 5-31  
 TANH routine, 7-11  
 Test interval, 1-14  
 Tests, accuracy, 1-14  
 Transfer of sign,  
     double-precision,  
         D-floating-point, 13-5  
         G-floating-point, 13-6  
     integer, 13-3  
     single-precision, 13-4  
 Truncation,  
     double-precision,  
         D-floating-point, 11-10  
         G-floating-point, 11-11  
     single-precision, 11-9



**READER'S COMMENTS**

**NOTE:** This form is for document comments only. DIGITAL will use comments submitted on this form at the company's discretion. If you require a written reply and are eligible to receive one under Software Performance Report (SPR) service, submit your comments on an SPR form.

Did you find this manual understandable, usable, and well-organized? Please make suggestions for improvement.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

Did you find errors in this manual? If so, specify the error and the page number.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

Please indicate the type of reader that you most nearly represent.

- Assembly language programmer
- Higher-level language programmer
- Occasional programmer (experienced)
- User with little programming experience
- Student programmer
- Other (please specify) \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Organization \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_  
or Country

Do Not Tear - Fold Here and Tape

**digital**



No Postage  
Necessary  
if Mailed in the  
United States



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 33 MAYNARD MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**SOFTWARE PUBLICATIONS**  
200 FOREST STREET MRO1-2/L12  
MARLBOROUGH, MA 01752

Do Not Tear - Fold Here and Tape

Cut Along Dotted Line